Welcome to the Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners. The format of this version of the Guide provides instant access to information regarding regulations, medical history, examination procedures, dispositions, and protocols necessary for completion of the FAA Form 8500-8, Application for Airman Medical Certificate or Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate.

To navigate through the Guide PDF by Item number or subject matter, simply click on the “BOOKMARK” tab in the left column to search specific certification decision-making criteria. To expand any “BOOKMARK” files, click on the corresponding + button located in the front of the text. To collapse any of the expanded files, click on the + button again.

The most current version of this guide may be found and downloaded at the following FAA site:

http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/

LAST UPDATE: March 19, 2015
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS ..................................................................................................... 2  

**GENERAL INFORMATION** .................................................................................. 5  
  1. Legal Responsibilities of Designated Aviation Medical Examiners ............... 6  
  2. Authority of Aviation Medical Examiners ....................................................... 7  
  3. Equipment Requirements .............................................................................. 7  
  4. Medical Certification Decision Making .......................................................... 8  
  5. Authorization for Special Issuance and AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) ............................................................................................................. 10  
  6. Privacy of Medical Information .................................................................... 13  
  7. Release of Information ................................................................................ 13  
  8. No "Alternate" Examiners Designated......................................................... 14  
  9. Who May Be Certified ................................................................................. 14  
  10. Classes of Medical Certificates .................................................................... 16  
  11. Operations Not Requiring a Medical Certificate ........................................ 17  
  12. Medical Certificates – AME Completion .................................................... 17  
  13. Validity of Medical Certificates .................................................................. 18  
  14. Title 14 CFR § 61.53, Prohibition on Operations During Medical Deficiency ........................................................................................................ 19  
  15. Reexamination of an Airman ................................................................. 20  
  16. Examination Fees ..................................................................................... 20  
  17. Replacement of Medical Certificates .......................................................... 20  
  18. Disposition of Applications and Medical Examinations ............................. 21  
  19. Protection and Destruction of Forms ......................................................... 21  
  20. Questions or Requests for Assistance ...................................................... 21  
  21. Airman Appeals.......................................................................................... 23  

**APPLICATION FOR MEDICAL CERTIFICATION** ............................................. 26  
  I. AME Guidance for Positive Identification of Airmen and Application Procedures ...................................................................................................... 27  
  II. Prior to the Examination ............................................................................... 27  
  ITEMS 1-2. Application for; Class of Medical Certificate Applied For ............. 29  
  ITEMS 3-10. Identification .............................................................................. 29  
  ITEMS 11-12. Occupation; Employer ............................................................. 31  
  ITEM 13. Has Your FAA Airman Medical Certificate Ever Been Denied, Suspended, or Revoked? ................................................................. 31  
  ITEMS 14-15. Total Pilot Time ......................................................................... 32  
  ITEM 16. Date of Last FAA Medical Application ............................................ 32  
  ITEM 17.a. Do You Currently Use Any Medication (Prescription or NONprescription)? ........................................................................................ 32  
  ITEM 17.b. Do You Ever Use Near Vision Contact Lens(es) While Flying? ... 33  
  ITEM 18. Medical History ............................................................................... 33  
  ITEM 19. Visits to Health Professional Within Last 3 Years ............................ 40  
  ITEM 20. Applicant's National Driver Register and Certifying Declaration ...... 41  

**EXAMINATION TECHNIQUES AND CRITERIA FOR QUALIFICATION** .......... 42
ITEMS 21-22. Height and Weight ................................................................. 43
ITEMS 23-24. Statement of Demonstrated Ability (SODA); SODA Serial
Number ............................................................................................... 45
ITEMS 25-30. Ear, Nose and Throat (ENT) ............................................... 46
ITEMS 31-34. Eye .................................................................................. 53
ITEM 35. Lungs and Chest ..................................................................... 65
ITEM 36. Heart .................................................................................... 72
ITEM 37. Vascular System .................................................................... 84
ITEM 38. Abdomen and Viscera ............................................................ 87
ITEM 39. Anus ...................................................................................... 92
ITEM 40. Skin ..................................................................................... 93
ITEM 41. G-U System .......................................................................... 98
ITEMS 42-43. Musculoskeletal ............................................................... 109
ITEM 44. Identifying Body Marks, Scars, Tattoos ................................. 118
ITEM 45. Lymphatics .......................................................................... 119
ITEM 46. Neurologic .......................................................................... 121
ITEM 47. Psychiatric .......................................................................... 136
ITEM 48. General Systemic ................................................................. 151
ITEM 49. Hearing ............................................................................... 159
ITEMS 50-54. Ophthalmologic Disorder ............................................... 162
ITEM 55. Blood Pressure ..................................................................... 178
ITEM 56. Pulse .................................................................................. 180
ITEM 57. Urine Test ........................................................................... 180
ITEM 58. ECG ................................................................................... 181
APPLICATION REVIEW ........................................................................... 184
ITEM 59. Other Tests Given ................................................................. 185
ITEM 60. Comments On History and Findings .................................... 186
ITEM 61. Applicant’s Name ................................................................ 187
ITEM 62. Has Been Issued .................................................................. 187
ITEM 63. Disqualifying Defects .............................................................. 188
ITEM 64. Medical Examiner’s Declaration ........................................... 188
DISEASE PROTOCOLS ........................................................................... 189
PHARMACEUTICALS ............................................................................. 270
SPECIAL ISSUANCES ........................................................................... 292
SUBSTANCES OF DEPENDENCE/ABUSE .......................................... 324
SYNOPSIS OF MEDICAL STANDARDS ............................................. 328
GLOSSARY .......................................................................................... 330
ARCHIVES AND UPDATES .................................................................. 334
Forms:  http://www.faa.gov/library/forms

Federal Aviation Administration
  Regional and Center Medical Office Addresses:
  http://www.faa.gov/licenses_certificates/medical_certification/rfs

Federal Aviation Administration
  FAA Flight Standards District Offices (FSDO's):
  http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/field_offices/fsdo

Title 14 Code of Federal Regulations
  Part 67 — Medical Standards and Certification:
  http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov/

Convention on International Civil Aviation
  International Standards on Personnel Licensing:

  The international Standards on Personnel Licensing are contained in Annex 1 –
  Personnel Licensing to the Convention on International Civil Aviation. The FAA
  maintains an updated, hard copy of all the ICAO Annexes and also an on-line
  subscription. The FAA makes copies of Annex 1 available at seminars and can provide
  Examiner’s access upon request.

  http://www.icao.int/safety/AirNavigation/Pages/peltrgFAQ.aspx
GENERAL INFORMATION
This section provides input to assist an Aviation Medical Examiner (AME), otherwise known as an Examiner, in performing his or her duties in an efficient and effective manner. It also describes Examiner responsibilities as the Federal Aviation Administration’s (FAA) representative in medical certification matters and as the link between airmen and the FAA.

1. Legal Responsibilities of Designated Aviation Medical Examiners

Title 49, United States Code (U.S.C.) (Transportation), sections 109(9), 40113(a), 44701-44703, and 44709 (1994) formerly codified in the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, authorizes the FAA Administrator to delegate to qualified private persons; i.e. designated Examiners, matters related to the examination, testing, and inspection necessary to issue a certificate under the U.S.C. and to issue the certificate. Designated Examiners are delegated the Administrator's authority to examine applicants for airman medical certificates and to issue or deny issuance of certificates.

Approximately 450,000 applications for airman medical certification are received and processed each year. The vast majority of medical examinations conducted in connection with these applications are performed by physicians in private practice who have been designated to represent the FAA for this purpose. An Examiner is a designated representative of the FAA Administrator with important duties and responsibilities. It is essential that Examiners recognize the responsibility associated with their appointment.

At times, an applicant may not have an established treating physician and the Examiner may elect to fulfill this role. You must consider your responsibilities in your capacity as an Examiner as well as the potential conflicts that may arise when performing in this dual capacity.

The consequences of a negligent or wrongful certification, which would permit an unqualified person to take the controls of an aircraft, can be serious for the public, for the Government, and for the Examiner. If the examination is cursory and the Examiner fails to find a disqualifying defect that should have been discovered in the course of a thorough and careful examination, a safety hazard may be created and the Examiner may bear the responsibility for the results of such action.

Of equal concern is the situation in which an Examiner deliberately fails to report a disqualifying condition either observed in the course of the examination or otherwise known to exist. In this situation, both the applicant and the Examiner in completing the application and medical report form may be found to have committed a violation of Federal criminal law which provides that:

"Whoever in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or who makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or entry, may be fined up to $250,000 or
imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both” (Title 18 U.S. Code. Secs. 1001; 3571).

Cases of falsification may be subject to criminal prosecution by the Department of Justice. This is true whether the false statement is made by the applicant, the Examiner, or both. In view of the pressures sometimes placed on Examiners by their regular patients to ignore a disqualifying physical defect that the physician knows to exist, it is important that all Examiners be aware of possible consequences of such conduct.

In addition, when an airman has been issued a medical certificate that should not have been issued, it is frequently necessary for the FAA to begin a legal revocation or suspension action to recover the certificate. This procedure is time consuming and costly. Furthermore, until the legal process is completed, the airman may continue to exercise the privileges of the certificate, thereby compromising aviation safety.

2. Authority of Aviation Medical Examiners

The Examiner is delegated authority to:

• Examine applicants for, and holders of, airman medical certificates to determine whether or not they meet the medical standards for the issuance of an airman medical certificate.

• Issue or deny airman medical certificates to applicants or holders of such certificates based upon whether or not they meet the applicable medical standards. The medical standards are found in Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, part 67.

A medical certificate issued by an Examiner is considered to be affirmed as issued unless, within 60 days after date of issuance (date of examination), it is reversed by the Federal Air Surgeon, a RFS, or the Manager, AMCD. However, if the FAA requests additional information from the applicant within 60 days after the issuance, the above-named officials have 60 days after receipt of the additional information to reverse the issuance.

3. Equipment Requirements

For the conduct of the medical examination, Examiners shall have adequate facilities for performing the required examinations and possess the following equipment prior to conducting any FAA examinations. History or current findings may indicate a need for special evaluations. Examiners shall certify at the time of designation, re-designation, or upon request that they possess (and maintain as necessary) the equipment specified.
1. **Standard Snellen Test.** Types for visual acuity (both near and distant) and appropriate eye lane. FAA Form 8500-1, Near Vision Acuity Test Card may be used for near and intermediate vision testing. Metal, opaque plastic, or cardboard occluder.

2. **Eye Muscle Test-Light.** May be a spot of light 0.5cm in diameter, a regular muscle-test light, or an ophthalmoscope.

3. **Maddox Rod.** May be hand-type.

4. **Horizontal Prism Bar.** Risley or hand prism are acceptable alternatives.

5. **Other vision test equipment** that is acceptable as a replacement for 1 through 4 above include any commercially available visual acuities and heterophoria testing devices.


7. **A Wall Target** consisting of a 50-inch square surface with a matte finish (may be black felt or dull finish paper) and a 2-mm white test object (may be a pin) in a suitable handle of the same color as the background. Note: this is not necessary if an AME chooses the acceptable option of performing field of vision testing by direct confrontation.

8. **Standard physician diagnostic instruments and aids** including those necessary to perform urine testing for albumin and glucose and those to measure height and weight.

9. **Electrocardiographic equipment.** Senior Examiners must have access to digital electrocardiographic equipment with electronic transmission capability.

10. **Audiometric equipment.** All Examiners must have access to audiometric equipment or a capability of referring applicants to other medical facilities for audiometric testing.

### 4. Medical Certification Decision Making

The format of the Guide establishes aerospace medical dispositions, protocols, and AME Assisted Special Issuances (AASI) identified in Items 21–58 of the FAA Form 8500. This guidance references specific medical tests or procedure(s) the results of which are needed by the FAA to determine the eligibility of the applicant to be medically
certificated. The request for this medical information must not be misconstrued as the FAA ordering or mandating that the applicant undergo testing, where clinically inappropriate or contraindicated. The risk of the study based upon the disease state and test conditions must be balanced by the applicant’s desire for certification and determined by the applicant and their healthcare provider(s).

After reviewing the medical history and completing the examination, Examiners must:

• Issue a medical certificate,

• Deny the application, or

• Defer the action to the Manager, AMCD, AAM-300, or the appropriate RFS

Examiners may issue a medical certificate only if the applicant meets all medical standards, including those pertaining to medical history unless otherwise authorized by the FAA.

Examiners may not issue a medical certificate if the applicant fails to meet specified minimum standards or demonstrates any of the findings or diagnoses described in this Guide as "disqualifying" unless the condition is unchanged or improved and the applicant presents written documentation that the FAA has evaluated the condition, found the applicant eligible for certification, and authorized Examiners to issue certificates.

The following medical conditions are specifically disqualifying under 14 CFR part 67. However, the FAA may exercise discretionary authority under the provisions of Authorization of Special Issuance, to issue an airman medical certificate. See Special Issuances section for additional guidance where applicable.

• Angina pectoris;

• Bipolar disorder;

• Cardiac valve replacement;

• Coronary heart disease that has required treatment or, if untreated, that has been symptomatic or clinically significant;

• Diabetes mellitus requiring insulin or other hypoglycemic medication;

• Disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause;

• Epilepsy;
• Heart replacement;
• Myocardial infarction;
• Permanent cardiac pacemaker;
• Personality disorder that is severe enough to have repeatedly manifested itself by overt acts;
• Psychosis;
• Substance abuse and dependence;
• Transient loss of control of nervous system function(s) without satisfactory medical explanation of cause.

An airman who is medically disqualified for any reason may be considered by the FAA for an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization). For medical defects, which are static or nonprogressive in nature, a Statement of Demonstrated Ability (SODA) may be granted in lieu of an Authorization.

The Examiner always may defer the application to the FAA for action. In the interests of the applicant and of a responsive certification system, however, deferral is appropriate only if the standards are not met; if there is an unresolved question about the history, the findings, the standards, or agency policy; if the examination is incomplete; if further evaluation is necessary; or if directed by the FAA.

The Examiner may deny certification only when the applicant clearly does not meet the standards.

5. Authorization for Special Issuance and AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI)

A. Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization).

At the discretion of the Federal Air Surgeon, an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization), valid for a specified period, may be granted to a person who does not meet the established medical standards if the person shows to the satisfaction of the Federal Air Surgeon that the duties authorized by the class of medical certificate applied for can be performed without endangering public safety during the period in which the Authorization would be in force. The Federal Air Surgeon may authorize a special medical flight test, practical test, or medical evaluation for this purpose. A medical certificate of the appropriate class may be issued to a person who fails to meet one or more of the established medical standards if that person possesses a valid agency issued Authorization and is otherwise eligible. An airman medical
certificate issued in accordance with the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR § 67.401), shall expire no later than the end of the validity period or upon the withdrawal of the Authorization upon which it is based. An airman must again show to the satisfaction of the Federal Air Surgeon that the duties authorized by the class of medical certificate applied for can be performed without endangering public safety in order to obtain a new medical certificate and/or a Re-Authorization.

In granting an Authorization, the Federal Air Surgeon may consider the person's operational experience and any medical facts that may affect the ability of the person to perform airman duties including:

- The factors leading to and surrounding the episode
- The combined effect on the person of failing to meet one or more than one requirement of part 67; and
- The prognosis derived from professional consideration of all available information regarding the person.

In granting an Authorization, the Federal Air Surgeon specifies the class of medical certificate authorized to be issued and may do any or all of the following:

- Limit the duration of an Authorization;
- Condition the granting of a new Authorization on the results of subsequent medical tests, examinations, or evaluations;
- State on the Authorization, and any medical certificate based upon it, any operational limitation needed for safety; or
- Condition the continued effect of an Authorization, and any second- or third-class medical certificate based upon it, on compliance with a statement of functional limitations issued to the person in coordination with the Director of Flight Standards or the Director's designee.
- In determining whether an Authorization should be granted to an applicant for a third-class medical certificate, the Federal Air Surgeon considers the freedom of an airman, exercising the privileges of a private pilot certificate, to accept reasonable risks to his or her person and property that are not acceptable in the exercise of commercial or airline transport pilot privileges, and, at the same time, considers the need to protect the safety of persons and property in other aircraft and on the ground.

An Authorization granted to a person who does not meet the applicable medical standards of part 67 may be withdrawn, at the discretion of the Federal Air Surgeon, at any time if:
• There is an adverse change in the holder's medical condition;

• The holder fails to comply with a statement of functional limitations or operational limitations issued as a condition of certification under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401);

• Public safety would be endangered by the holder's exercise of airman privileges;

• The holder fails to provide medical information reasonably needed by the Federal Air Surgeon for certification under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401); or

• The holder makes or causes to be made a statement or entry that is the basis for withdrawal of an Authorization under the falsification section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.403).

A person who has been granted an Authorization under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401), based on a special medical flight or practical test, need not take the test again during later medical examinations unless the Federal Air Surgeon determines or has reason to believe that the physical deficiency has or may have degraded to a degree to require another special medical flight test or practical test.

The authority of the Federal Air Surgeon under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) is also exercised by the Manager, AMCD, and each RFS.

If an Authorization is withdrawn at any time, the following procedures apply:

• The holder of the Authorization will be served a letter of withdrawal, stating the reason for the action;

• By not later than 60 days after the service of the letter of withdrawal, the holder of the Authorization may request, in writing, that the Federal Air Surgeon provide for review of the decision to withdraw. The request for review may be accompanied by supporting medical evidence;

• Within 60 days of receipt of a request for review, a written final decision either affirming or reversing the decision to withdraw will be issued; and

• A medical certificate rendered invalid pursuant to a withdrawal, in accordance with the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) shall be surrendered to the Administrator upon request.

B. AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI).
AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under 14 CFR part 67. An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the requisite medical information required for determination. Examiners may not issue initial Authorizations. An Examiner's decision or determination is subject to review by the FAA.

6. Privacy of Medical Information

A. Within the FAA, access to an individual's medical information is strictly on a "need-to-know" basis. The safeguards of the Privacy Act apply to the application for airman medical certification and to other medical files in the FAA’s possession. The FAA does not release medical information without an order from a court of competent jurisdiction, written permission from the individual to whom it applies, or, with the individual's knowledge, during litigation of matters related to certification. The FAA does, however, on request, disclose the fact that an individual holds an airman medical certificate and its class, and it may provide medical information regarding a pilot involved in an accident to the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) (or to a physician of the appropriate medical discipline who is retained by the NTSB for use in aircraft accident investigation).

The Examiner, as a representative of the FAA, should treat the applicant's medical certification information in accordance with the requirements of the Privacy Act. Therefore, information should not be released without the written consent of the applicant or an order from a court of competent jurisdiction. Whenever a court order or subpoena is received by the Examiner, the appropriate RFS or the AMCD should be contacted in order to ensure proper release of information. Similarly, unless the applicant's written consent for release routine in nature (e.g., accompanying a standard insurance company request), the FAA must be contacted before releasing any information. In all cases, copies of all released information should be retained.

B. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) and Examiner's activities for the FAA.

This Act provides specific patient protections and depending upon an Examiner’s activation and practice patterns, you may have to comply with additional requirements.

C. Examiners shall certify at the time of designation, re-designation, or upon request that they shall protect the privacy of medical information.

7. Release of Information
Except in compliance with an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or upon an applicant's written request, Examiners will not divulge or release copies of any reports prepared in connection with the examination to anyone other than the applicant or the FAA. A copy of the examination may be released to the applicant upon request. Upon receipt of a court subpoena or order, the Examiner shall notify the appropriate RFS. Other requests for information will be referred to:

MANAGER
AEROSPACE MEDICAL CERTIFICATION DIVISION, AAM-300
CIVIL AEROMEDICAL INSTITUTE
FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
POST OFFICE BOX 26200
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73125-0080

8. No "Alternate" Examiners Designated

The Examiner is to conduct all medical examinations at their designated address only. An Examiner is not permitted to conduct examinations at a temporary address and is not permitted to name an alternate Examiner. During an Examiner's absence from the permanent office, applicants for airman medical certification shall be referred to another Examiner in the area.

9. Who May Be Certified

a. Age Requirements

There is no age restriction or aviation experience requirement for medical certification. Any applicant who qualifies medically may be issued a Medical Certificate, FAA Form 8500-9 (white), regardless of age. Examiners also have been delegated authority to issue the combined Medical Certificate and Student Pilot Certificate, FAA Form 8420-2 (yellow), which is age restricted because it is an airman medical and student pilot certificate (student license and medical certificate). For issuance of the combined certificate, the applicant must have reached his or her 16th birthday.

Minimum age requirements for the various airman certificates (i.e., pilot license certificates) are defined in 14 CFR part 61, Certification: Pilots and Flight Instructors, and Ground Inspectors as follows:

(1) Airline transport pilot (ATP) certificate: 23 years
(2) Commercial pilot certificate: 18 years
(3) Private pilot certificate: powered aircraft - 17 years;
   gliders and balloons - 16 years

LAST UPDATE: December 2, 2014
(4) **Student pilot certificate**: powered aircraft - 16 years; gliders and balloons - 14 years

**b. Language Requirements**

Effective March 5, 2008, the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) (Annex 1 Personnel Licensing) standards require that all Private, Commercial, or Airline Transport pilots as well as Flight Engineers and Flight Navigators operating internationally as required crewmembers of an airplane or helicopter have an airman certificate with an endorsement of language proficiency. In the case of persons holding a U.S. airman certificate, the language proficiency endorsement will state “English Proficient.” An applicant for an “Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate” must meet the ICAO definition of “English Proficient,” which is equivalent to the FAA’s long-standing basic English standard.

At each exam, the Examiner must observe the applicant’s ability to understand and communicate in English. This may be accomplished by observing the applicant reading instructions, answering questions, and conversing with the AME.

**If there is any doubt regarding the applicant’s English proficiency:**

- Providing Part 67 Medical Qualification Standard is met, applicants for “Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate” may be issued the Airman Medical Certificate. **The AME must NOT issue the Student Pilot Certificate.**
- Providing Part 67 Medical Qualification Standard is met, applicants for an Airman Medical Certificate may be issued the Airman Medical Certificate.
- In all cases:
  - The AME must notify the applicant of their concern, *document the notification in block 60*, and advise the applicant to report to the local FSDO for further testing.
  - The AME must also notify the FSDO and/or the RFS and *document this in block 60*. If the AME notifies only the RFS, then the RFS must notify the FSDO closest to the examining AME’s office. The AME must also *document in block 60 the name of the person contacted*.

The ICAO standard rates individuals from Level 1 (pre-elementary) to Level 6 (expert). Operational Level 4 is considered the minimum for proficiency. The following is provided as information only:

1. **PRONUNCIATION**  
   *Assumes that English is not the applicant’s first language and that the applicant has a dialect or accent that is intelligible to the aeronautical community.* Pronunciation, stress, rhythm, and intonation are influenced by the applicant's first language, but only sometimes interfere with ease of understanding.
2. STRUCTURE
*Relevant grammatical structures and sentence patterns are determined by language functions appropriate to the task.* Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns are used creatively and are usually well controlled by the applicant. Errors may occur, particularly in unusual or unexpected circumstances, but rarely interfere with meaning.

3. VOCABULARY
The applicant’s vocabulary range and accuracy are usually sufficient to communicate effectively on common, concrete, and work-related topics. The applicant can often paraphrase successfully when lacking vocabulary in unusual or unexpected circumstances.

4. FLUENCY
The applicant produces stretches of language at an appropriate tempo. There may be occasional loss of fluency on transition from rehearsed or formulaic speech to spontaneous interaction, but this does not prevent effective communication. The applicant can make limited use of discourse markers or connectors. Fillers are not distracting.

5. COMPREHENSION
Comprehension by the applicant is mostly accurate on common, concrete, and work-related topics when the dialect, accent or variety used is sufficiently intelligible. When the applicant is confronted with a linguistic or situational complication or an unexpected turn of events, comprehension may be slower or require clarification strategies.

6. INTERACTIONS
Responses by the applicant are usually immediate, appropriate, and informative. The applicant initiates and maintains exchanges even when dealing with an unexpected turn of events. The applicant deals adequately with apparent misunderstandings by checking, confirming, or clarifying.

10. Classes of Medical Certificates

An applicant may apply and be granted any class of airman medical certificate as long as the applicant meets the required medical standards for that class of medical certificate. However, an applicant must have the appropriate class of medical certificate for the flying duties the airman intends to exercise. For example, an applicant who exercises the privileges of an airline transport pilot (ATP) certificate must hold a first-class medical certificate. That same pilot when holding only a third-class medical certificate may only exercise privileges of a private pilot certificate. Finally, an applicant need not hold an ATP airman certificate to be eligible for a first-class medical certificate.

Listed below are the three classes of airman medical certificates, identifying the categories of airmen (i.e., pilot) certificates applicable to each class.

**First-Class** - Airline Transport Pilot

**Second-Class** - Commercial Pilot; Flight Engineer; Flight Navigator; or Air Traffic Control Tower Operator. (Note: This category of air traffic controller does not include FAA employee air traffic control specialists)

**Third-Class** - Private Pilot, Recreational Pilot, or Student Pilot
An airman medical certificate is valid only with the original signature of the AME who performed the examination or with the digital signature of an authorized FAA physician (e.g., Regional Flight Surgeon, manager of the Aerospace Medical Certification Division, Federal Air Surgeon). Note:

- Copies are NOT valid.
- An AME may only issue ONE originally signed certificate to an airman. A replacement for a lost or destroyed certificate must be issued by the FAA.

11. Operations Not Requiring a Medical Certificate

Glider and Free Balloon Pilots are not required to hold a medical certificate of any class. To be issued Glider or Free Balloon Airman Certificates, applicants must certify that they do not know, or have reason to know, of any medical condition that would make them unable to operate a glider or free balloon in a safe manner. This certification is made at the local FAA FSDO.

“Sport” pilots are required to hold either a valid airman medical certificate or a current and valid U.S. driver’s license. When using a current and valid U.S. driver’s license to qualify, sport pilots must comply with each restriction and limitation on their U.S. driver’s license and any judicial or administrative order applying to the operation of a motor vehicle.

To exercise sport pilot privileges using a current and valid U.S. driver’s license as evidence of qualification, sport pilots must:

- Not have been denied the issuance of at least a third-class airman medical certificate (if they have applied for an airman medical certificate)
- Not have had their most recent airman medical certificate revoked or suspended (if they have held an airman medical certificate); and
- Not have had an Authorization withdrawn (if they have ever been granted an Authorization).

Sport pilots may not use a current and valid U.S. driver’s license in lieu of a valid airman medical certificate if they know or have reason to know of any medical condition that would make them unable to operate a light-sport aircraft in a safe manner.

Sport pilot medical provisions are found under 14 CFR §§ 61.3, 61.23, 61.53, and 61.303).

For more information about the sport pilot final rule, see the Certification of Aircraft and Airmen for the Operation of Light-Sport Aircraft; Final Rule.

12. Medical Certificates – AME Completion
• Each medical certificate must bear the same date as the date of medical examination regardless of the date the certificate is actually issued.
• Each medical certificate must be type-written either by typewriter or computer print-out. Handwritten or obviously corrected certificates are not acceptable.
• Only use standard limitations as contained within this document or on the Aerospace Medical Certification System (AMCS).
• Each medical certificate must be fully completed prior to being signed.
  o Both the AME and applicant must sign the medical certificate in ink.
  o The applicant must sign before leaving the AME’s office.

AMEs are required to use the electronic transmission capability of AMCS and must forward the FAA/Original Copy to the FAA in Oklahoma (see address below). The AME Work Copy must be retained as the file copy.

FAA AEROSPACE MEDICAL CERTIFICATION DIVISION
AAM-300
P.O. Box 26080
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73125

13. Validity of Medical Certificates

An airman medical certificate is valid only with the original signature of the AME who performed the examination or with the digital signature of an authorized FAA physician (e.g., Regional Flight Surgeon, manager of the Aerospace Medical Certification Division, Federal Air Surgeon).

• Copies are NOT valid.
• An AME may only issue ONE originally signed certificate to an airman. A replacement for a lost or destroyed certificate must be issued by the FAA.

A. First-Class Medical Certificate: A first-class medical certificate is valid for the remainder of the month of issue; plus

  6-calendar months for operations requiring a first-class medical certificate if the airman is age 40 or over on or before the date of the examination, or plus

  12-calendar months for operations requiring a first-class medical certificate if the airman has not reached age 40 on or before the date of examination

  12-calendar months for operations requiring a second-class medical certificate, or plus

  24-calendar months for operations requiring a third-class medical certificate, or plus

  60-calendar months for operations requiring a third-class medical certificate if the airman has not reached age 40 on or before the date of examination.
B. Second-Class Medical Certificate: A second-class medical certificate is valid for the remainder of the month of issue; plus

12-calendar months for operations requiring a second-class medical certificate, or plus

24-calendar months for operations requiring a third-class medical certificate, or plus

60-calendar months for operations requiring a third-class medical certificate if the airman has not reached age 40 on or before the date of examination.

C. Third-Class Medical Certificate: A third-class medical certificate is valid for the remainder of the month of issue; plus

24-calendar months for operations requiring a third-class medical certificate, or plus

60-calendar months for operations requiring a third-class medical certificate if the airman has not reached age 40 on or before the date of examination.

**Note:** Each medical certificate must bear the same date as the date of medical examination regardless of the date the certificate is actually issued. Each medical certificate must be type-written, either by typewriter or computer print-out.

14. Title 14 CFR § 61.53, Prohibition on Operations During Medical Deficiency

**NOTE:** 14 CFR § 61.53 was revised on July 27, 2004 by adding subparagraph (c)

(a) Operations that require a medical certificate. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a person who holds a current medical certificate issued under part 67 of this chapter shall not act as pilot in command, or in any other capacity as a required pilot flight crewmember, while that person:

(1) Knows or has reason to know of any medical condition that would make the person unable to meet the requirements for the medical certificate necessary for the pilot operation; and/or

(2) Is taking medication or receiving other treatment for a medical condition that results in the person being unable to meet the requirements for the medical certificate necessary for the pilot operation.

(b) Operations that do not require a medical certificate. For operations provided for in § 61.23(b) of this part, a person shall not act as pilot in command, or in any other capacity as a required pilot flight crewmember, while that person knows or has reason to know of any medical condition that would make the person unable to operate the aircraft in a safe manner.
(c) Operations requiring a medical certificate or a U.S. driver's license. For operations provided for in Sec. 61.23(c), a person must meet the provisions of—

(1) Paragraph (a) of this section if that person holds a valid medical certificate issued under part 67 of this chapter and does not hold a current and valid U.S. driver's license

(2) Paragraph (b) of this section if that person holds a current and valid U.S. driver's license

15. Reexamination of an Airman

A medical certificate holder may be required to undergo a reexamination at any time if, in the opinion of the Federal Air Surgeon or authorized representative within the FAA, there is a reasonable basis to question the airman's ability to meet the medical standards. An Examiner may NOT order such reexamination.

16. Examination Fees

The FAA does not establish fees to be charged by Examiners for the medical examination of persons applying for airman medical certification. It is recommended that the fee be the usual and customary fee established by other physicians in the same general locality for similar services.

17. Replacement of Medical Certificates

Medical certificates that are lost or accidentally destroyed may be replaced upon proper application provided such certificates have not expired. The request should be sent to:

FOIA DESK
AEROSPACE MEDICAL CERTIFICATION DIVISION, AAM-331
FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
CIVIL AEROSPACE MEDICAL INSTITUTE
POST OFFICE BOX 26200
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73125-0080

The airman’s request for replacement must be accompanied by a remittance of two dollars ($2) (check or money order) made payable to the FAA. This request must include:

- Airman’s full name and date of birth;
• Class of certificate;
• Place and date of examination;
• Name of the Examiner; and
• Circumstances of the loss or destruction of the original certificate.

The replacement certificate will be prepared in the same manner as the missing certificate and will bear the same date of examination regardless of when it is issued.

In an emergency, contact your RFS or the Manager, AMCD, AAM-300, at above address or by facsimile at 405-954-4300 for certification verification only.

18. Disposition of Applications and Medical Examinations

All completed applications and medical examinations, except those for student pilots, unless otherwise directed by the FAA, must be transmitted electronically via AMCS within 14 days after completion to the AMCD. Student pilot examinations must be submitted within 7 days. These requirements also apply to submissions by International AMEs.

A record of the examination is stored in AMCS, however, Examiners are encouraged to print a copy for their own files. While not required, the Examiner may also print a summary sheet for the applicant.

19. Protection and Destruction of Forms

Forms are available electronically in AMCS. Examiners are accountable for all blank FAA forms they may have printed and are cautioned to provide adequate security for such forms or certificates to ensure that they do not become available for illegal use. Examiners are responsible for destroying any existing paper forms they may still have.

NOTE: Forms should not be shared with other Examiners.

20. Questions or Requests for Assistance

When an Examiner has a question or needs assistance in carrying out responsibilities, the Examiner should contact one of the following individuals:

A. Regional Flight Surgeon (RFS)

• Questions pertaining to problem medical certification cases in which the RFS has initiated action;
• Telephone interpretation of medical standards or policies involving an individual airman whom the Examiner is examining;

• Matters regarding designation and re-designation of Examiners and the Aviation Medical Examiner Program; or

• Attendance at Aviation Medical Examiner Seminars.

B. Manager, AMCD, AAM-300

• Inquiries concerning guidance on problem medical certification cases;

• Information concerning the overall airman medical certification program;

• Matters involving FAA medical certification of military personnel; or

• Information concerning medical certification of applicants in foreign countries

These inquiries should be made to:

MANAGER
AEROSPACE MEDICAL CERTIFICATION DIVISION, AAM-300
CIVIL AEROSPACE MEDICAL INSTITUTE
FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
POST OFFICE BOX 26080
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73125

C. Manager, Aeromedical Education Division, AAM-400

• Matters regarding designation and re-designation of Examiners;

• Requests for medical forms and stationery; or

• Requests for airman medical educational material

These inquiries should be made to:

MANAGER
AEROSPACE MEDICAL EDUCATION DIVISION, AAM-400
CIVIL AEROSPACE MEDICAL INSTITUTE
FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
POST OFFICE BOX 26080
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73125

LAST UPDATE: December 2, 2014
21. Airman Appeals

A. Request for Reconsideration

An Examiner's denial of a medical certificate is not a final FAA denial. An applicant may ask for reconsideration of an Examiner's denial by submitting a request in writing to:

FEDERAL AIR SURGEON
ATTN: MANAGER,
AEROSPACE MEDICAL CERTIFICATION DIVISION, AAM-331
CIVIL AEROSPACE MEDICAL INSTITUTE
FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION
POST OFFICE BOX 26200
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73125-0080

The AMCD will provide initial reconsideration. Some cases may be referred to the appropriate RFS for action. If the AMCD or a RFS finds that the applicant is not qualified, the applicant is denied and advised of further reconsideration and appeal procedures. These may include reconsideration by the Federal Air Surgeon and/or petition for NTSB review.

B. Statement of Demonstrated Ability (SODA)

At the discretion of the Federal Air Surgeon, a Statement of Demonstrated Ability (SODA) may be granted, instead of an Authorization, to a person whose disqualifying condition is static or non-progressive and who has been found capable of performing airman duties without endangering public safety. A SODA does not expire and authorizes a designated Examiner to issue a medical certificate of a specified class if the Examiner finds that the condition described on the SODA has not adversely changed.

In granting a SODA, the Federal Air Surgeon may consider the person's operational experience and any medical facts that may affect the ability of the person to perform airman duties including:

- The combined effect on the person of failure to meet more than one requirement of part 67; and

- The prognosis derived from professional consideration of all available information regarding the person.

In granting a SODA under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401), the Federal Air Surgeon specifies the class of medical certificate authorized to be issued and may do any of the following:
• State on the SODA, and on any medical certificate based upon it, any operational limitation needed for safety; or

• Condition the continued effect of a SODA, and any second- or third-class medical certificate based upon it, on compliance with a statement of functional limitations issued to the person in coordination with the Director of Flight Standards or the Director's designee.

• In determining whether a SODA should be granted to an applicant for a third-class medical certificate, the Federal Air Surgeon considers the freedom of an airman, exercising the privileges of a private pilot certificate, to accept reasonable risks to his or her person and property that are not acceptable in the exercise of commercial or airline transport pilot privileges, and, at the same time, considers the need to protect the safety of persons and property in other aircraft and on the ground.

A SODA granted to a person who does not meet the applicable standards of part 67 may be withdrawn, at the discretion of the Federal Air Surgeon, at any time if:

• There is adverse change in the holder's medical condition;

• The holder fails to comply with a statement of functional limitations or operational limitations issued under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401);

• Public safety would be endangered by the holder's exercise of airman privileges;

• The holder fails to provide medical information reasonably needed by the Federal Air Surgeon for certification under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401);

• The holder makes or causes to be made a statement or entry that is the basis for withdrawal of a SODA under the falsification section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.403); or

• A person who has been granted a SODA under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401), based on a special medical flight or practical test need not take the test again during later medical examinations unless the Federal Air Surgeon determines or has reason to believe that the physical deficiency has or may have degraded to a degree to require another special medical flight test or practical test.

The authority of the Federal Air Surgeon under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) is also exercised by the Manager, AMCD, and each RFS.

If a SODA is withdrawn at any time, the following procedures apply:
• The holder of the SODA will be served a letter of withdrawal stating the reason for the action;

• By not later than 60 days after the service of the letter of withdrawal, the holder of the SODA may request, in writing, that the Federal Air Surgeon provide for review of the decision to withdraw. The request for review may be accompanied by supporting medical evidence;

• Within 60 days of receipt of a request for review, a written final decision either affirming or reversing the decision to withdraw will be issued; and

• A medical certificate rendered invalid pursuant to a withdrawal, in accordance with the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401 (a)) shall be surrendered to the Administrator upon request.

C. National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB)

Within 60 days after a final FAA denial of an unrestricted airman medical certificate, an airman may petition the NTSB for a review of that denial. The NTSB does not have jurisdiction to review the denial of a SODA or special issuance airman medical certificate.

A petition for NTSB review must be submitted in writing to:

    NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD
    490 L'ENFANT PLAZA, EAST SW
    WASHINGTON, DC 20594-0001

The NTSB is an independent agency of the Federal Government that has the authority to review on appeal the suspension, amendment, modification, revocation, or denial of any certificate or license issued by the FAA Administrator.

An Administrative Law Judge for the NTSB may hold a formal hearing at which the FAA will present documentary evidence and testimony by medical specialists supporting the denial decision. The petitioner will also be given an opportunity to present evidence and testimony at the hearing. The Administrative Law Judge’s decision is subject to review by the full NTSB.
APPLICATION FOR MEDICAL CERTIFICATION

Items 1-20 of FAA Form 8500-8
ITEMS 1-20 of FAA Form 8500-8

This section contains guidance for items on the Medical History and General Information page of FAA Form 8500-8, Application for Airman Medical Certificate or Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate.

I. AME Guidance for Positive Identification of Airmen and Application Procedures

All applicants must show proof of age and identity under 14 CFR §67.4. On occasion, individuals have attempted to be examined under a false name. If the applicant is unknown to the Examiner, the Examiner should request evidence of positive identification. A Government-issued photo identification (e.g., driver’s license, identification card issued by a driver’s license authority, military identification, or passport) provides age and identity and is preferred. Applicants may use other government-issued identification for age (e.g., certified copy of a birth certificate); however, the Examiner must request separate photo identification for identity (such as a work badge). Verify that the address provided is the same as that given under Item 5. Record the type of identification(s) provided and identifying number(s) under Item 60. Make a copy of the identification and keep it on file for 3 years with the AME work copy.

An applicant who does not have government-issued photo identification may use non-photo government-issued identification (e.g. pilot certificate, birth certificate, voter registration card) in conjunction with a photo identification (e.g. work identification card, student identification card).

If an airman fails to provide identification, the Examiner must report this immediately to the AMCD, or the appropriate RFS for guidance.

II. Prior to the Examination

- Once the applicant successfully completes Items 1-20 of FAA Form 8500-8 through the FAA MedXPress (MedX) system, he/she will receive a confirmation number and instructions to print a summary sheet. This data entered through the MedXPress system will remain valid for 60 days.

- Applicants must bring their MedX confirmation number, valid photo identification, and the summary sheet to the Exam. If the applicant does not bring their confirmation number to the exam, the applicant can retrieve it from MedX or their email account. Examiners should call AMCS Support if the confirmation number cannot be retrieved.

- Examiners must not begin the exam until they have imported the MedX application into AMCS and have verified the identity of the applicant.
III. After the Applicant Completes the Medical History of the FAA Form 8500-8

The Examiner must review all Items 1 through 20 for accuracy. The applicant must answer all questions. The date for Item 16 may be estimated if the applicant does not recall the actual date of the last examination. However, for the sake of electronic transmission, it must be placed in the mm/dd/yyyy format.

Verify that the name on the applicant's identification media matches the name on the FAA Form 8500-8. If it does not, question the applicant for an explanation. If the explanation is not reasonable (legal name change, subsequent marriage, etc.), do not continue the medical examination or issue a medical certificate. Contact your RFS for guidance.

The applicant's Social Security Number (SSN) is not mandatory. Failure to provide is not grounds for refusal to issue a medical certificate. (See Item 4). All other items on the form must be completed.

Applicants must provide their home address on the FAA Form 8500-8. Applicants may use a private mailing address (e.g., a P.O. Box number or a mail drop) if that is their preferred mailing address; however, under Item 18 (in the "Explanations" box) of the FAA Form 8500-8, they must provide their home address.

An applicant cannot make updates to their application once they have certified and submitted it. If the examiner discovers the need for corrections to the application during the review, the Examiner is required to discuss these changes with the applicant and obtain their approval. The examiner must make any changes to the application in AMCS.

Strict compliance with this procedure is essential in case it becomes necessary for the FAA to take legal action for falsification of the application.
ITEMS 1-2. Application for; Class of Medical Certificate Applied For

The applicant indicates whether the application is for an Airman Medical Certificate (white) or an Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate (yellow), and the class of medical certificate desired.

The class of medical certificate sought by the applicant is needed so that the appropriate medical standards may be applied. The class of certificate issued must correspond with that for which the applicant has applied.

The applicant may ask for a medical certificate of a higher class than needed for the type of flying or duties currently performed. For example, a student pilot may ask for a first-class medical certificate to see if he or she qualifies medically before entry into an aviation career.

The Examiner applies the standards appropriate to the class sought, not to the airman's duties - either performed or anticipated. The Examiner should never issue more than one certificate based on the same examination.

ITEMS 3-10. Identification

Items 3-10 on the FAA Form 8500-8 must be entered as identification. While most of the items are self-explanatory (as indicated in the MedXPress drop-down menu next to individual items) specific instructions include:

- **Item 3. Last Name; First Name; Middle Name**
  The applicant's legal last, first, and middle name* (or initial if appropriate) must be provided.

  *If an applicant has no middle name, leave the middle name box blank. Do not use nomenclature which indicates no middle name (i.e. NMN, NMI, etc.). If the applicant has used such a nomenclature on their MedXPress application, delete it and leave the middle name box blank.

  **Note:** If the applicant's name changed for any reason, the current name is listed on the application and any former name(s) in the EXPLANATIONS box of Item 18 on the application.

- **Item 4. Social Security Number (SSN)**
  The applicant must provide their SSN. If they decline to provide one or are an international applicant, they must check the appropriate box and a number will be
generated for them. The FAA requests a SSN for identification purposes, record control, and to prevent mistakes in identification.

- **Item 6. Date of Birth**
  The applicant **must** enter the numbers for the month, day, and year of birth in order. Name, date of birth, and SSN are the basic identifiers of airmen. When an Examiner communicates with the FAA concerning an applicant, the Examiner must give the applicant's full name, date of birth, and SSN if at all possible. The applicant should indicate citizenship; e.g., U.S.A.

  If the applicant is seeking an Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate (FAA Form 8420-2), the Examiner should check the date of birth to ensure that the applicant is at least 16 years old. Unless the applicant is at least 16 years old, a combined Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate may not be issued, even if the applicant will become 16 years old before the certificate expires (except as noted below).

  The FAA will not confirm a certificate issued by an Examiner to a person who is less than 16 years old. The applicant must be at least 16 years old at the time of application to be eligible for a student pilot certificate for flight of powered aircraft. This minimum age requirement applies only to the issuance of the yellow FAA Form 8420-2, and never to the issuance of the white medical certificate (FAA Form 8500-9).

  If the applicant is not yet 16 years old and wishes to solo on or after his or her 16th birthday, the Examiner should issue a white FAA Form 8500-9 (if the applicant is fully qualified medically). On or after his or her 16th birthday, the applicant may obtain a student pilot certificate for the flight from a FAA Flight Standards District Office (FSDO) or designated Flight Examiner upon presentation of the FAA Form 8500-9 (white medical certificate).

  An alternative procedure for this situation is for the Examiner to issue the Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate, FAA Form 8420-2 (yellow), with the following statement in the limitations block of the student pilot certificate:

  **NOT VALID UNTIL (MONTH, DAY, AND YEAR OF 16TH BIRTHDAY)**

  This procedure should not be used if the applicant's 16th birthday will occur more than 30 days from the date of application.

  Although nonmedical regulations allow an airman to solo a glider or balloon at age 14, a medical certificate is not required for glider or balloon operations. These airmen are required to certify to the FAA that they have no known physical defects that make them unable to pilot a glider or balloon. This certification is made at the FAA FSDO's.
There is a maximum age requirement for certain air carrier pilots. Because this is not a medical requirement but an operational one, the Examiner may issue medical certificates without regard to age to any applicant who meets the medical standards.

ITEMS 11-12. Occupation; Employer

Occupational data are principally used for statistical purposes. This information, along with information obtained from Items 10, 14 and 15 may be important in determining whether a SODA may be issued, if applicable.

11. Occupation

This should reflect the applicant's major employment. "Pilot" should only be reported when the applicant earns a livelihood from flying.

12. Employer

The employer's name should be entered by the applicant.

ITEM 13. Has Your FAA Airman Medical Certificate Ever Been Denied, Suspended, or Revoked?

The applicant shall check "yes" or "no." If "yes" is checked, the applicant should enter the date of action and should report details in the EXPLANATIONS box of Item 18.

The Examiner may not issue a medical certificate to an applicant who has checked "yes." The only exceptions to this prohibition are:

- The applicant presents written evidence from the FAA that he or she was subsequently medically certificated and that an Examiner is authorized to issue a renewal medical certificate to the person if medically qualified; or

- The Examiner obtains oral or written authorization to issue a medical certificate from an FAA medical office
ITEMS 14-15. Total Pilot Time

14. Total Pilot Time to Date

The applicant should indicate the total number of civilian flight hours and whether those hours are logged (LOG) or estimated (EST).

15. Total Pilot Time Past 6 Months

The applicant should provide the number of civilian flight hours in the 6-month period immediately preceding the date of this application. The applicant should indicate whether those hours are logged (LOG) or estimated (EST).

ITEM 16. Date of Last FAA Medical Application

If a prior application was made, the applicant should indicate the date of the last application, even if it is only an estimate of the year. This item should be completed even if the application was made many years ago or the previous application did not result in the issuance of a medical certificate. If no prior application was made, the applicant should check the appropriate block in Item 16.

ITEM 17.a. Do You Currently Use Any Medication (Prescription or NONprescription)?

If the applicant checks yes, give name of medication(s) and indicate if the medication was listed in a previous FAA medical examination.

This includes both prescription and nonprescription medication. (Additional guidelines for the certification of airmen who use medication may be found throughout the Guide).

For example, any airman who is undergoing continuous treatment with anticoagulants, antiviral agents, anxiolytics, barbiturates, chemotherapeutic agents, experimental hypoglycemic, investigational, mood-ameliorating, motion sickness, narcotic, sedating antihistaminic, sedative, steroid drugs, or tranquilizers must be deferred certification unless the treatment has previously been cleared by FAA medical authority. In such an instance, the applicant should provide the Examiner with a copy of any FAA correspondence that supports the clearance.

During periods in which the foregoing medications are being used for treatment of acute illnesses, the airman is under obligation to refrain from exercising the privileges of his/her airman medical certificate unless cleared by the FAA.
Further information concerning an applicant’s use of medication may be found under the items pertaining to specific medical condition(s) for which the medication is used, or you may contact your RFS.

ITEM 17.b. Do You Ever Use Near Vision Contact Lens(es) While Flying?

The applicant should indicate whether near vision contact lens(es) is/are used while flying. If the applicant answers "yes," the Examiner must counsel the applicant that use of contact lens(es) for monovision correction is not allowed. The Examiner must note in Item 60 that this counseling has been given. Examples of unacceptable use include:

- The use of a contact lens in one eye for near vision and in the other eye for distant vision (for example: pilots with myopia plus presbyopia).
- The use of a contact lens in one eye for near vision and the use of no contact lens in the other eye (for example: pilots with presbyopia but no myopia).

If the applicant checks "yes" and no further comment is noted on FAA Form 8500-8 by either the applicant or the Examiner, a letter will automatically be sent to the applicant informing him or her that such use is inappropriate for flying.

Please note: the use of binocular contact lenses for distance-correction-only is acceptable. In this instance, no special evaluation or SODA is routinely required for a distance-vision-only contact lens wearer who meets the standard and has no complications. Binocular bifocal or binocular multifocal contact lenses are also acceptable under the Protocol for Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices. If the applicant checks “yes” in Item 17.b but actually is using binocular bifocal or binocular multifocal contact lenses then the Examiner should note this in Item 60.

ITEM 18. Medical History

Each item under this heading must be checked either "yes" or "no." For all items checked "yes," a description and approximate date of every condition the applicant has ever been diagnosed with, had, or presently has, must be given in the EXPLANATIONS box. If information has been reported on a previous application for airman medical certification and there has been no change in the condition, the applicant may note "PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE" in the EXPLANATIONS box, but the applicant must still check "yes" to the condition.

Of particular importance are conditions that have developed since the last FAA medical examination. The Examiner must take the time to review the applicant’s responses on FAA Form 8500-8 before starting the applicant’s medical examination.

LAST UPDATE: December 2, 2014
The Examiner should ensure that the applicant has checked all of the boxes in Item 18 as either "yes" or "no." The Examiner should use information obtained from this review in asking the applicant pertinent questions during the course of the examination.

Certain aspects of the individual's history may need to be elaborated upon. The Examiner should provide in Item 60 an explanation of the nature of items checked "yes" in items 18.a. through 18.y. Please be aware there is a character count limit in Item 60. If all comments cannot fit in Item 60, the Examiner may submit additional information on a plain sheet of paper and include the applicant's full name, date of birth, signature, any appropriate identifying numbers (PI, MID or SSN), and the date of the exam.

Supplementary reports from the applicant's physician(s) should be obtained and forwarded to the AMCD, when necessary, to clarify the significance of an item of history. The responsibility for providing such supplementary reports rests with the applicant. A discussion with the Examiner's RFS may clarify and expedite the certification process at that time.

Affirmative answers alone in Item 18 do not constitute a basis for denial of a medical certificate. A decision concerning issuance or denial should be made by applying the medical standards pertinent to the conditions uncovered by the history.

Experience has shown that, when asked direct questions by a physician, applicants are likely to be candid and willing to discuss medical problems.

The Examiner should attempt to establish rapport with the applicant and to develop a complete medical history. Further, the Examiner should be familiar with the FAA certification policies and procedures in order to provide the applicant with sound advice.

18.a. **Frequent or severe headaches.** The applicant should report frequency, duration, characteristics, severity of symptoms, neurologic manifestations, whether they have been incapacitating, treatment, and side effects, if any. (See Item 46)

18.b. **Dizziness or fainting spells.** The applicant should describe characteristics of the episode; e.g., spinning or lightheadedness, frequency, factors leading up to and surrounding the episode, associated neurologic symptoms; e.g., headache, nausea, LOC, or paresthesias. Include diagnostic workup and treatment if any. (See Items 25-30 and Item 46)

18.c. **Unconsciousness for any reason.** The applicant should describe the event(s) to determine the primary organ system responsible for the episode, witness statements, initial treatment, and evidence of recurrence or prior episode. Although the regulation states, "an unexplained disturbance of consciousness is disqualifying," it does not mean to imply that the applicant can be certificated if the etiology is identified, because the etiology may also be disqualifying in and of itself. (See Item 46).
18.d. **Eye or vision trouble except glasses.** The Examiner should personally explore the applicant's history by asking questions, concerning any changes in vision, unusual visual experiences (halos, scintillations, etc.), sensitivity to light, injuries, surgery, or current use of medication. Does the applicant report inordinate difficulties with eye fatigue or strain? Is there a history of serious eye disease such as glaucoma or other disease commonly associated with secondary eye changes, such as diabetes? For glaucoma or ocular hypertension, obtain a FAA Form 8500-14, Report of Eye Evaluation for Glaucoma. For any other medical condition, obtain a FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation. Under all circumstances, please advise the examining eye specialist to explain why the airman is unable to correct to Snellen visual acuity of 20/20. (See Items 31-34, Item 53, and Item 54)

18.e. **Hay fever or allergy.** The applicant should report frequency and duration of symptoms, any incapacitation by the condition, treatment, and side effects. The Examiner should inquire whether the applicant has ever experienced any barotitis ("ear block"), barosinusitis, alternobaric vertigo, or any other symptoms that could interfere with aviation safety. (See Item 26)

18.f. **Asthma or lung disease.** The applicant should provide frequency and severity of asthma attacks, medications, and number of visits to the hospital and/or emergency room. For other lung conditions, a detailed description of symptoms/diagnosis, surgical intervention, and medications should be provided. (See Item 35)

18.g. **Heart or vascular trouble.** The applicant should describe the condition to include, dates, symptoms, and treatment, and provide medical reports to assist in the certification decision-making process. These reports should include: operative reports of coronary intervention to include the original cardiac catheterization report, stress tests, worksheets, and original tracings (or a legible copy). When stress tests are provided, forward the reports, worksheets and original tracings (or a legible copy) to the FAA. Part 67 provides that, for all classes of medical certificates, an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, cardiac valve replacement, permanent cardiac pacemaker implantation, heart replacement, or coronary heart disease that has required treatment or, if untreated, that has been symptomatic or clinically significant, is cause for denial. (See Item 36)

18.h. **High or low blood pressure.** The applicant should provide history and treatment. Issuance of a medical certificate to an applicant with high blood pressure may depend on the current blood pressure levels and whether the applicant is taking anti-hypertensive medication. The Examiner should also determine if the applicant has a history of complications, adverse reactions to therapy, hospitalization, etc. (Details are given in Item 36 and Item 55)

18.i. **Stomach, liver, or intestinal trouble.** The applicant should provide history and treatment, pertinent medical records, current status report, and medication. If a surgical procedure was done, the applicant must provide operative and pathology reports. (See Item 38)
18.j. **Kidney stone or blood in urine.** The applicant should provide history and treatment, pertinent medical records, current status report and medication. If a procedure was done, the applicant must provide the report and pathology reports. (See Item 41)

18.k. **Diabetes.** The applicant should describe the condition to include symptoms and treatment. Comment on the presence or absence of hyperglycemic and/or hypoglycemic episodes. A medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus requiring insulin or other hypoglycemic drugs for control are disqualifying. The Examiner can help expedite the FAA review by assisting the applicant in gathering medical records and submitting a current specialty report. (See Item 48)

18.l. **Neurological disorders; epilepsy, seizures, stroke, paralysis, etc.** The applicant should provide history and treatment, pertinent medical records, current status report and medication. The Examiner should obtain details about such a history and report the results. An established diagnosis of epilepsy, a transient loss of control of nervous system function(s), or a disturbance of consciousness is a basis for denial no matter how remote the history. Like all other conditions of aeromedical concern, the history surrounding the event is crucial. Certification is possible if a satisfactory explanation can be established. (See Item 46)

18.m. **Mental disorders of any sort; depression, anxiety, etc.** An affirmative answer to Item 18.m. requires investigation through supplemental history taking. Dispositions will vary according to the details obtained. An applicant with an established history of a personality disorder that is severe enough to have repeatedly manifested itself by overt acts, a psychosis disorder, or a bipolar disorder must be denied or deferred by the Examiner. (See Item 47)

18.n. **Substance dependence; or failed a drug test ever; or substance abuse or use of illegal substance in the last 2 years.** "Substance" includes alcohol and other drugs (e.g., PCP, sedatives and hypnotics, anxiolytics, marijuana, cocaine, opioids, amphetamines, hallucinogens, and other psychoactive drugs or chemicals). For a "yes" answer to Item 18.n., the Examiner should obtain a detailed description of the history. A history of substance dependence or abuse is disqualifying. The Examiner must defer issuance of a certificate if there is doubt concerning an applicant's substance use. (See Item 47)

18.o. **Alcohol dependence or abuse.** (See Item 18.n.)

18.p. **Suicide attempt.** A history of suicidal attempts or suicidal gestures requires further evaluation. The ultimate decision of whether an applicant with such a history is eligible for medical certification rests with the FAA. The Examiner should take a supplemental history as indicated, assist in the gathering of medical records related to the incident(s), and, if the applicant agrees, assist in obtaining psychiatric and/or psychological examinations. (See Item 47)
18.q. **Motion sickness requiring medication.** A careful history concerning the nature of the sickness, frequency and need for medication is indicated when the applicant responds affirmatively to this item. Because motion sickness varies with the nature of the stimulus, it is most helpful to know if the problem has occurred in flight or under similar circumstances. (See Item 29)

18.r. **Military medical discharge.** If the person has received a military medical discharge, the Examiner should take additional history and record it in Item 60. It is helpful to know the circumstances surrounding the discharge, including dates, and whether the individual is receiving disability compensation. If the applicant is receiving veteran’s disability benefits, the claim number and service number are helpful in obtaining copies of pertinent medical records. The fact that the applicant is receiving disability benefits does not necessarily mean that the application should be denied.

18.s. **Medical rejection by military service.** The Examiner should inquire about the place, cause, and date of rejection and enter the information in Item 60. It is helpful if the Examiner can assist the applicant with obtaining relevant military documents. If a delay of more than 14-calendar days is expected, the Examiner should transmit FAA Form 8500-8 to the FAA with a note specifying what documents will be forwarded later.

Disposition will depend upon whether the medical condition still exists or whether a history of such a condition requires denial or deferral under the FAA medical standards.

18.t. **Rejection for life or health insurance.** The Examiner should inquire regarding the circumstances of rejection. The supplemental history should be recorded in Item 60. Disposition will depend upon whether the medical condition still exists or whether a history of such a condition requires denial or deferral under the FAA medical standards.

18.u. **Admission to hospital.** For each admission, the applicant should list the dates, diagnoses, duration, treatment, name of the attending physician, and complete address of the hospital or clinic. If previously reported, the applicant may enter “PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE.” A history of hospitalization does not disqualify an applicant, although the medical condition that resulted in hospitalization may.

18.v. **History of Arrest(s), Conviction(s), and/or Administrative Action(s).** Arrest(s), conviction(s) and/or administrative action(s) affecting driving privileges may raise questions about the applicant's fitness for certification and may be cause for disqualification. (See Items 18.n. and 47). A single driving while intoxicated (DWI) arrest, conviction and/or administrative action usually is not cause for denial provided there are no other instances or indications of substance dependence or abuse.

The events to be reported are specifically identified in Item 18.v. of FAA Form 8500-8. If yes is checked, the applicant must describe the arrest(s), conviction(s), and/or administrative action(s) in the EXPLANATIONS box. The description must include:
• The alcohol or drug offense for which the applicant was arrested, convicted, or the type of administrative action involved (e.g., attendance at an educational or rehabilitation program in lieu of conviction; license denial, suspension, cancellation, or revocation for refusal to be tested; educational safe driving program for multiple speeding convictions; etc.);
• The name of the state or other jurisdiction involved; and
• The date of the arrest, conviction, and/or administrative action.

Note: If the applicant documented ALL of the above information on previous exams AND there are no new arrest(s), conviction(s), and/or administrative action(s) since the last application, the applicant may enter PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE.

For all first-time reports of arrest(s), conviction(s), and/or administrative action(s) the Examiner must do the following prior to issuing an airman medical certificate:
• Obtain a detailed history of the applicant's alcohol use, the circumstances surrounding all alcohol-related incidents (include those reported in 18v and any others that may have occurred);
• Obtain copies of all court records and arrest reports related to the event(s) if the incident(s) occurred within the 5 years prior to the exam. This includes copies of relevant military records if the incidents occurred while the applicant was a member of the U.S. armed forces (includes military court records, records of non-judicial punishment, and military substance abuse records);
• Document those findings in Item 60. (See Item 47);
• Forward the court records, arrest reports, and any military records to AMCD; and
• Advise the applicant that the reporting of alcohol or drug offenses (i.e., motor vehicle violation) on the history part of the medical application does not relieve the airman of responsibility to report each motor vehicle action to the FAA within 60 days of the occurrence to the:

Security and Investigations Division
AMC-700
P.O. Box 25810
Oklahoma City, OK 73125-0810

Deferral Criteria: The Examiner must defer certification for any of the following:

• Inability to obtain and review the court and arrest records within 14 days of the date of the exam
• For the alcohol- or drug-related driving incidents:
  o Any arrest, conviction, and/or administrative action for which the applicant registers a blood alcohol level 0.15 or higher
  o Any arrest, conviction, and/or administrative action for which the applicant refused blood alcohol testing

LAST UPDATE: December 2, 2014

38
Any arrest, conviction, and/or administrative action within the preceding 2 years AND IF THERE HAS BEEN ANOTHER arrest, conviction and/or administrative action AT ANY OTHER TIME

- Total of 3 arrest(s), conviction(s), and/or administrative action(s) within a lifetime
- Total of 2 arrest(s), conviction(s), and/or administrative action(s) within the preceding 10 years

If the applicant is deferred, the FAA will require the applicant to:

Provide:
- A detailed personal statement regarding his/her past and present patterns of alcohol or drug use;
- A complete copy of his/her current driving record in any state that he/she has held a driver’s license in the last 10 years; and
- Copies of any court records and arrest reports related to the event(s) that have not already been provided to the AME. This includes copies of relevant military records if any event(s) occurred while the applicant was a member of the U.S. armed forces. “Relevant military records” means military court records, records of non-judicial punishment, and military substance abuse records

Obtain:
- A substance abuse evaluation from an addictionologist or addiction psychologist/psychiatrist familiar with aviation standards.

Issue Criteria: The Examiner may issue if:

- NONE of the Deferral Criteria above are met;
- For reported incident(s) when the most recent incident occurred more than 5 years prior to the exam, based on the exam and a detailed interview, the Examiner determines the applicant’s history does not indicate a possible substance abuse or dependence problem; or
- For reported incident(s) when the most recent incident occurred within the preceding 5 years of the exam, based on the exam, detailed interview AND review of the court record(s) and arrest report(s), the Examiner determines the applicant’s history does not indicate a possible substance abuse or dependence problem.

For guidance on indicators of substance abuse or dependence see:
- Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 47 – Substance Abuse
- Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 47 – Substance Dependence

18.w. History of nontraffic convictions. The applicant must report any other (nontraffic) convictions (e.g., assault, battery, public intoxication, robbery, etc.). The applicant must name the charge for which convicted and the date of the conviction(s), and copies of court documents (if available). (See Item 47)
18.x. Other illness, disability, or surgery. The applicant should describe the nature of these illnesses in the EXPLANATIONS box. If additional records, tests, or specialty reports are necessary in order to make a certification decision, the applicant should so be advised. If the applicant does not wish to provide the information requested by the Examiner, the Examiner should defer issuance.

If the applicant wishes to have the FAA review the application and decide what ancillary documentation is needed, the Examiner should defer issuance of the medical certificate and forward the completed FAA Form 8500-8 to the AMCD. If the Examiner proceeds to obtain documentation, but all data will not be received with the 2 weeks, FAA Form 8500-8 should be transmitted immediately to the AMCD with a note that additional documents will be forwarded later under separate cover.

18. y. Medical Disability Benefits. The applicant must report any disability benefits received, regardless of source or amount. If the applicant checks “yes” on this item, the FAA may verify with other Federal Agencies (ie. Social Security Administration, Veteran’s Affairs) whether the applicant is receiving a disability benefit that may present a conflict in issuing an FAA medical certificate. The Examiner must document the specifics and nature of the disability in findings in Item 60.

ITEM 19. Visits to Health Professional Within Last 3 Years

The applicant should list all visits in the last 3 years to a physician, physician assistant, nurse practitioner, psychologist, clinical social worker, or substance abuse specialist for treatment, examination, or medical/mental evaluation. The applicant should list visits for counseling only if related to a personal substance abuse or psychiatric condition. The applicant should give the name, date, address, and type of health professional consulted and briefly state the reason for the consultation. Multiple visits to one health professional for the same condition may be aggregated on one line.

Routine dental, eye, and FAA periodic medical examinations and consultations with an employer-sponsored employee assistance program (EAP) may be excluded unless the consultations were for the applicant’s substance abuse or unless the consultations resulted in referral for psychiatric evaluation or treatment.

When an applicant does provide history in Item 19, the Examiner should review the matter with the applicant. The Examiner will record in Item 60 only that information needed to document the review and provide the basis for a certification decision. If the Examiner finds the information to be of a personal or sensitive nature with no relevancy to flying safety, it should be recorded in Item 60 as follows:

"Item 19. Reviewed with applicant. History not significant or relevant to application."
If the applicant is otherwise qualified, a medical certificate may be issued by the Examiner.

FAA medical authorities, upon review of the application, will ask for further information regarding visits to health care providers only where the physical findings, report of examination, applicant disclosure, or other evidence suggests the possible presence of a disqualifying medical history or condition.

If an explanation has been given on a previous report(s) and there has been no change in the condition, the applicant may enter "PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE."

Of particular importance is the reporting of conditions that have developed since the applicant's last FAA medical examination. The Examiner is asked to comment on all entries, including those "PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE." These comments may be entered under Item 60.

ITEM 20. Applicant's National Driver Register and Certifying Declaration

In addition to making a declaration of the completeness and truthfulness of the applicant's responses on the medical application, the applicant's declaration authorizes the National Driver Register to release the applicant's adverse driving history information, if any, to the FAA. The FAA uses such information to verify information provided in the application. Applicant must certify the declaration outlined in Item 20. If the applicant does not certify the declaration for any reason, Examiner shall not issue a medical certificate but forward the incomplete application to the AMCD.
EXAMINATION TECHNIQUES AND CRITERIA FOR QUALIFICATION

Items 21-58 of FAA Form 8500-8
ITEMS 21-58 of FAA Form 8500-8

The Examiner must personally conduct the physical examination. This section provides guidance for completion of Items 21-58 of the Application for Airman Medical Certificate or Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate, FAA Form 8500-8.

The Examiner must carefully read the applicant's history page of FAA Form 8500-8 (Items 1-20) before conducting the physical examination and completing the Report of Medical Examination. This alerts the Examiner to possible pathological findings.

The Examiner must note in Item 60 of the FAA Form 8500-8 any condition found in the course of the examination. The Examiner must list the facts, such as dates, frequency, and severity of occurrence.

When a question arises, the Federal Air Surgeon encourages Examiners first to check this Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners and other FAA informational documents. If the question remains unresolved, the Examiner should seek advice from a RFS or the Manager of the AMCD.

ITEMS 21-22. Height and Weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21. Height (inches)</td>
<td>22. Weight (pounds)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITEM 21. Height

Measure and record the applicant's height in inches. Although there are no medical standards for height, exceptionally short individuals may not be able to effectively reach all flight controls and must fly specially modified aircraft. If required, the FAA will place operational limitations on the pilot certificate.

ITEM 22. Weight

Measure and record the applicant's weight in pounds.
# BMI Chart and Formula Table

## Measurement Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BMI Formula and Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pounds and inches</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI Formula: weight (lb) / [height (in)]² x 703. Calculate BMI by dividing weight in pounds (lbs) by height in inches (in) squared and multiplying by a conversion factor of 703. Example: Weight = 150 lbs, Height = 5'5&quot; (65&quot;&quot;). Calculation: [150 ÷ (65)²] x 703 = 24.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Kilograms and meters (or centimeters)** |
| BMI Formula: weight (kg) / [height (m)]². With the metric system, the formula for BMI is weight in kilograms divided by height in meters squared. Since height is commonly measured in centimeters, divide height in centimeters by 100 to obtain height in meters. Example: Weight = 68 kg, Height = 165 cm (1.65 m). Calculation: 68 ÷ (1.65)² = 24.98 |

---

## Body Mass Index Table

| BMI | <5.0 | 5.0-6.9 | 7.0-8.9 | 9.0-10.9 | 11.0-12.9 | 13.0-14.9 | 15.0-16.9 | 17.0-18.9 | 19.0-19.9 | 20.0-21.9 | 22.0-22.9 | 23.0-23.9 | 24.0-24.9 | 25.0-25.9 | 26.0-26.9 | 27.0-27.9 | 28.0-28.9 | 29.0-29.9 | 30.0-31.9 | 32.0-32.9 | 33.0-33.9 | 34.0-34.9 | 35.0-35.9 | 36.0-36.9 | 37.0-37.9 | 38.0-38.9 | 39.0-39.9 | 40.0-40.9 | 41.0-41.9 | 42.0-42.9 | 43.0-43.9 | 44.0-44.9 | 45.0-45.9 | 46.0-46.9 | 47.0-47.9 | 48.0-48.9 | 49.0-49.9 | 50.0-50.9 | 51.0-51.9 | 52.0-52.9 | 53.0-53.9 | 54.0-54.9 |
|-----|------|-------|-------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| BMI | 50  | 51   | 52   | 53     | 54       | 55       | 56       | 57       | 58       | 59       | 60       | 61       | 62       | 63       | 64       | 65       | 66       | 67       | 68       | 69       | 70       | 71       | 72       | 73       | 74       | 75       | 76       | 77       | 78       | 79       | 80       | 81       | 82       | 83       | 84       | 85       | 86       | 87       | 88       | 89       | 90       | 91       | 92       | 93       | 94       | 95       | 96       | 97       | 98       | 99       | 100      |
| BMI | 100 | 101  | 102  | 103    | 104      | 105      | 106      | 107      | 108      | 109      | 110      | 111      | 112      | 113      | 114      | 115      | 116      | 117      | 118      | 119      | 120      | 121      | 122      | 123      | 124      | 125      | 126      | 127      | 128      | 129      | 130      | 131      | 132      | 133      | 134      | 135      | 136      | 137      | 138      | 139      | 140      | 141      | 142      | 143      | 144      | 145      | 146      | 147      | 148      | 149      | 150      | 151      | 152      | 153      | 154      | 155      |

**Source:** Adapted from clinical guidelines on the identification, evaluation, and treatment of overweight and obesity in adults: The evidence report.
ITEMS 23-24. Statement of Demonstrated Ability (SODA); SODA Serial Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Statement of Demonstrated Ability (SODA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defect Noted:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITEM 23. Has a SODA ever been issued?

Ask the applicant if a SODA has ever been issued. If the answer is "yes," ask the applicant to show you the document. Then check the "yes" block and record the nature and degree of the defect.

SODA's are valid for an indefinite period or until an adverse change occurs that results in a level of defect worse than that stated on the face of the document.

The FAA issues SODA's for certain static defects, but not for disqualifying conditions or conditions that may be progressive. The extent of the functional loss that has been cleared by the FAA is stated on the face of the SODA. If the Examiner finds the condition has become worse, a medical certificate should not be issued even if the applicant is otherwise qualified. The Examiner should also defer issuance if it is unclear whether the applicant's present status represents an adverse change.

The Examiner must take special care not to issue a medical certificate of a higher class than that specified on the face of the SODA even if the applicant appears to be otherwise medically qualified. The Examiner may note in Item 60 the applicant's desire for a higher class.

ITEM 24. SODA Serial Number

Enter the assigned serial number in the space provided.
ITEMS 25-30. Ear, Nose and Throat (ENT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Head, face, neck, and scalp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Nose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Sinuses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Mouth and Throat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Ears, general (internal and external canals: Hearing under Item 49)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Ear Drums (Perforation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.105(b)(c), 67.205(b)(c), and 67.305(b)(c)

(b) No disease or condition of the middle or internal ear, nose, oral cavity, pharynx, or larynx that -

(1) Interferes with, or is aggravated by, flying or may reasonably be expected to do so; or

(2) Interferes with, or may reasonably be expected to interfere with, clear and effective speech communication.

(c) No disease or condition manifested by, or that may reasonably be expected to be manifested by, vertigo or a disturbance of equilibrium.

II. Examination Techniques

1. The **head and neck** should be examined to determine the presence of any significant defects such as:

   a. Bony defects of the skull
   b. Gross deformities
   c. Fistulas
   d. Evidence of recent blows or trauma to the head
   e. Limited motion of the head and neck
   f. Surgical scars

2. The **external ear** is seldom a major problem in the medical certification of applicants. Otitis externa or a furuncle may call for temporary disqualification. Obstruction of the canal by impacted cerumen or cellular debris may indicate a need for referral to an ENT specialist for examination.
The tympanic membranes should be examined for scars or perforations. Discharge or granulation tissue may be the only observable indication of perforation. Middle ear disease may be revealed by retraction, fluid levels, or discoloration. The normal tympanic membrane is movable and pearly gray in color. Mobility should be demonstrated by watching the drum through the otoscope during a valsalva maneuver.

3. Pathology of the middle ear may be demonstrated by changes in the appearance and mobility of the tympanic membrane. The applicant may only complain of stuffiness of the ears and/or loss of hearing. An upper respiratory infection greatly increases the risk of aerotitis media with pain, deafness, tinnitus, and vertigo due to lessened aeration of the middle ear from eustachian tube dysfunction. When the applicant is taking medication for an ENT condition, it is important that the Examiner become fully aware of the underlying pathology, present status, and the length of time the medication has been used. If the condition is not a threat to aviation safety, the treatment consists solely of antibiotics, and the antibiotics have been taken over a sufficient period to rule out the likelihood of adverse side effects, the Examiner may make the certification decision.

The same approach should be taken when considering the significance of prior surgery such as myringotomy, mastoidectomy, or tympanoplasty. Simple perforation without associated symptoms or pathology is not disqualifying. When in doubt, the Examiner should not hesitate to defer issuance and refer the matter to the AMCD. The services of consultant ENT specialists are available to the FAA to help in determining the safety implications of complicated conditions.

4. **Unilateral Deafness.** An applicant with unilateral congenital or acquired deafness should not be denied medical certification if able to pass any of the tests of hearing acuity.

5. **Bilateral Deafness.** It is possible for a totally deaf person to qualify for a private pilot certificate. When such an applicant initially applies for medical certification, if otherwise qualified, the AMCD may issue a combination medical/student pilot certificate with the limitation “Valid for Student Pilot Purposes Only.” This will allow the student to practice with an instructor before undergoing a pilot check ride for the private pilot’s license. When the applicant is ready to take the check ride, he/she must contact AMCD or the RFS for authorization to take a medical flight test (MFT). Upon successful completion of the MFT, the applicant will be issued a SODA, and an operational restriction will be placed on his/her pilot’s license that restricts the pilot from flying into airspace requiring radio communication.

6. **Hearing Aids.** Under some circumstances, the use of hearing aids may be acceptable. If the applicant is unable to pass any of the above tests without the use of hearing aids, he or she may be tested using hearing aids.

7. The **nose** should be examined for the presence of polyps, blood, or signs of infection, allergy, or substance abuse. The Examiner should determine if there is a
history of epistaxis with exposure to high altitudes and if there is any indication of loss of sense of smell (anosmia). Polyps may cause airway obstruction or sinus blockage. Infection or allergy may be cause for obtaining additional history. Anosmia is at least noteworthy in that the airman should be made fully aware of the significance of the handicap in flying (inability to receive early warning of gas spills, oil leaks, or smoke). Further evaluation may be warranted.

8. Evidence of **sinus** disease must be carefully evaluated by a specialist because of the risk of sudden and severe incapacitation from barotrauma.

9. The **mouth and throat** should be examined to determine the presence of active disease that is progressive or may interfere with voice communications. Gross abnormalities that could interfere with the use of personal equipment such as oxygen equipment should be identified. Also see Protocol for Obstructive Sleep Apnea.

10. The **larynx** should be visualized if the applicant's voice is rough or husky. Acute laryngitis is temporarily disqualifying. Chronic laryngitis requires further diagnostic workup. Any applicant seeking certification for the first time with a functioning tracheostomy, following laryngectomy, or who uses an artificial voice-producing device should be denied or deferred and carefully assessed.

**III. Aerospace Medical Disposition**

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table.

Conditions AMEs Can Issue (CACI) Certification Worksheets are also found within the Dispositions tables. These are a series of conditions which allow AMEs to regular issue if the applicant meets the parameters of the CACI Condition Worksheets. The worksheets provide detailed instructions to the examiner and outline condition-specific requirements for the applicant. If the requirements are met, and the applicant is otherwise qualified, the AME may issue without contacting AMCD first. If the requirements are not met, the AME must defer the exam and send the supporting documents to the FAA.

Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.
ITEM 25. Head, Face, Neck, and Scalp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active fistula of neck, either congenital or acquired, including tracheostomy</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of bony substance involving the two tables of the cranial vault</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deformities of the face or head that would interfere with the proper fitting and wearing of an oxygen mask</td>
<td>1st &amp; 2nd</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information</td>
<td>If deformity does not interfere with administration of supplemental O² - Issue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITEM 26. Nose

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of severe allergic rhinitis¹</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Hay fever controlled solely by desensitization without requiring antihistamines or other medications is not disqualifying. Applicants with seasonal allergies requiring antihistamines may be certified by the Examiner with the stipulation that they not exercise privileges of airman certification within 24 hours of experiencing symptoms requiring treatment or within 24 hours after taking an antihistamine. The Examiner should document this in Item 60. However, non-sedating antihistamines loratadine or fexofenadine may be used while flying, after adequate individual experience has determined that the medication is well tolerated without significant side effects.
### ITEM 27. Sinuses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nose</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstruction of sinus ostia, including polyps, that would be likely to result in complete obstruction</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sinuses - Acute or Chronic**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sinusitis, intermittent use of topical or non-sedating medication</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document medication, dose and absence of side effects</td>
<td>Responds to treatment without any side effects - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe - requiring continuous use of medication or affected by barometric changes</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sinus Tumor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benign - Cysts/Polyps</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>If no physiologic effects, submit documentation</td>
<td>Asymptomatic, no observable growth over a 12-month period, no potential for sinus block - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 28. Mouth and Throat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouth and Throat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any malformation or condition, including stuttering, that would impair voice communication</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palate: Extensive adhesion of the soft palate to the pharynx</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Protocol for Obstructive Sleep Apnea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITEM 29. Ears, General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inner Ear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Neuroma</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute or chronic disease without disturbance of equilibrium and successful miringotomy, if applicable</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information</td>
<td>If no physiologic effects - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute or chronic disease that may disturb equilibrium</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion Sickness</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>If occurred during flight training and resolved - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If condition requires medication - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease/Condition</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Evaluation Data</td>
<td>Disposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastoids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastoid fistula</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastoiditis, acute or chronic</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Ear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impaired Aeration</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otitis Media</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>If acute and resolved – Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If active or chronic - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Ear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impacted Cerumen</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>If asymptomatic and hearing is unaffected - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otitis Externa that may progress to impaired hearing or become incapacitating</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 30. Ear Drums

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perforation that has associated pathology</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Establish etiology, treatment, and submit all pertinent medical information</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforation which has resolved without any other clinical symptoms</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information</td>
<td>If no physiologic effects - Issue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Otologic Surgery. A history of otologic surgery is not necessarily disqualifying for medical certification. The FAA evaluates each case on an individual basis following review of the otologist's report of surgery. The type of prosthesis used, the person's adaptability and progress following surgery, and the extent of hearing acuity attained are all major factors to be considered. Examiners should defer issuance to an applicant presenting a history of otologic surgery for the first time, sending the completed report of medical examination, with all available supplementary information, to the AMCD. Some conditions may have several possible causes or exhibit multiple symptomatology. Episodic disorders of dizziness or disequilibrium require careful evaluation and consideration by the FAA. Transient processes, such as those associated with acute labyrinthitis or benign positional vertigo may not disqualify an applicant when fully recovered. (Also see Item 46., Neurologic for a discussion of syncope and vertigo).

ITEMS 31-34. Eye

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. Eyes, general (vision under Items 50 to 54)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Ophthalmoscopic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Pupils (Equity and reaction)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Ocular motility (Associated parallel movement nystagmus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.103(e), 67.203(e), and 67.303(d)

(e) No acute or chronic pathological condition of either the eye or adnexa that interferes with the proper function of the eye, that may reasonably be expected to progress to that degree, or that may reasonably be expected to be aggravated by flying.
II. Examination Techniques

For guidance regarding the conduction of visual acuity, field of vision, heterophoria, and color vision tests, please see Items 50-54.

The examination of the eyes should be directed toward the discovery of diseases or defects that may cause a failure in visual function while flying or discomfort sufficient to interfere with safely performing airman duties.

The Examiner should personally explore the applicant's history by asking questions concerning any changes in vision, unusual visual experiences (halos, scintillations, etc.), sensitivity to light, injuries, surgery, or current use of medication. Does the applicant report inordinate difficulties with eye fatigue or strain? Is there a history of serious eye disease such as glaucoma or other disease commonly associated with secondary eye changes, such as diabetes? (See Item 53., Field of Vision and Item 54., Heterophoria)

1. It is recommended that the Examiner consider the following signs during the course of the eye examination:

   1. **Color** — redness or suffusion of allergy, drug use, glaucoma, infection, trauma, jaundice, ciliary flush of Iritis, and the green or brown Kayser-Fleischer Ring of Wilson's disease.

   2. **Swelling** — abscess, allergy, cyst, exophthalmos, myxedema, or tumor.

   3. **Other** — clarity, discharge, dryness, ptosis, protosis, spasm (tic), tropion, or ulcer.

2. Ophthalmoscopic examination. It is suggested that a routine be established for ophthalmoscopic examinations to aid in the conduct of a comprehensive eye assessment. Routine use of a mydriatic is not recommended.

   a. **Cornea** — observe for abrasions, calcium deposits, contact lenses, dystrophy, keratoconus, pterygium, scars, or ulceration. Contact lenses should be removed several hours before examination of the eye. (See Item 50, Distant Vision)

   b. **Pupils and Iris** — check for the presence of synechiae and uveitis. Size, shape, and reaction to light should be evaluated during the ophthalmoscopic examination. Observe for coloboma, reaction to light, or disparity in size.

   c. **Aqueous** — hyphema or iridocyclitis.
d. **Lens** — observe for aphakia, discoloration, dislocation, cataract, or an implanted lens.

e. **Vitreous** — note discoloration, hyaloid artery, floaters, or strands.

f. **Optic nerve** — observe for atrophy, hemorrhage, cupping, or papilledema.

g. **Retina and choroid** — examine for evidence of coloboma, choroiditis, detachment of the retina, diabetic retinopathy, retinitis, retinitis pigmentosa, retinal tumor, macular or other degeneration, toxoplasmosis, etc.

3. **Ocular Motility.** Motility may be assessed by having the applicant follow a point light source with both eyes, the Examiner moving the light into right and left upper and lower quadrants while observing the individual and the conjugate motions of each eye. The Examiner then brings the light to center front and advances it toward the nose observing for convergence. End point nystagmus is a physiologic nystagmus and is not considered to be significant. It need not be reported. (For further consideration of nystagmus, see **Item 50., Distant Vision**.)

4. **Monocular Vision.** An applicant will be considered monocular when there is only one eye or when the best corrected distant visual acuity in the poorer eye is no better than 20/200. An individual with one eye, or effective visual acuity equivalent to monocular, may be considered for medical certification, any class, through the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401).

In amblyopia ex anopsia, the visual acuity loss is simply recorded in Item 50 of FAA Form 8500-8, and visual standards are applied as usual. If the standards are not met, a Report of Eye Evaluation, FAA Form 8500-7, should be submitted for consideration.

Although it has been repeatedly demonstrated that binocular vision is not a prerequisite for flying, some aspects of depth perception, either by stereopsis or by monocular cues, are necessary. It takes time for the monocular airman to develop the techniques to interpret the monocular cues that substitute for stereopsis; such as, the interposition of objects, convergence, geometrical perspective, distribution of light and shade, size of known objects, aerial perspective, and motion parallax.

In addition, it takes time for the monocular airman to compensate for his or her decrease in effective visual field. A monocular airman’s effective visual field is reduced by as much as 30% by monocularity. This is especially important because of speed smear; i.e., the effect of speed diminishes the effective visual field such that normal visual field is decreased from 180 degrees to as narrow as 42 degrees or less as speed increases. A monocular airman’s reduced effective visual field would be reduced even further than 42 degrees by speed smear.
For the above reasons, a waiting period of 6 months is recommended to permit an adequate adjustment period for learning techniques to interpret monocular cues and accommodation to the reduction in the effective visual field.

Applicants who have had monovision secondary to refractive surgery may be certificated, providing they have corrective vision available that would provide binocular vision in accordance with the vision standards, while exercising the privileges of the certificate. The certificate issued must have the appropriate vision limitations statement.

5. Contact Lenses. The use of contact lens(es) for monovision correction is not allowed:

- The use of a contact lens in one eye for near vision and in the other eye for distant vision is not acceptable (for example: pilots with myopia plus presbyopia).
- The use of a contact lens in one eye for near vision and the use of no contact lens in the other eye is not acceptable (for example: pilots with presbyopia but no myopia).

Additionally, designer contact lenses that introduce color (tinted lenses), restrict the field of vision, or significantly diminish transmitted light are not allowed.

Please note: the use of binocular contact lenses for distance-correction-only is acceptable. In this instance, no special evaluation or SODA is routinely required for a distance-vision-only contact lens wearer who meets the standard and has no complications. Binocular bifocal or binocular multifocal contact lenses are acceptable under the Protocol for Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices.

6. Intraocular Devices. Binocular airman using multifocal or accommodating ophthalmic devices may be issued an airman medical certificate in accordance with the Protocol for Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices.

7. Orthokeratology (Ortho-K) is the use of rigid gas-permeable contact lenses, normally worn only during sleep, to improve vision through reshaping of the cornea. It is used as an alternative to eyeglasses, refractive surgery, or for those who prefer not to wear contact lenses while awake. The correction is not permanent and visual acuity can regress while not wearing the Ortho-K lenses. There is no reasonable or reliable way to determine standards for the entire period the lenses are removed. Therefore, to be found qualified, applicants who use Ortho-K lenses must meet the applicable vision standard while wearing the Ortho-K lenses AND must wear the Ortho-K lenses while piloting aircraft. The limitation "must use Ortho-K lenses while performing pilot duties" must be placed on the medical certificate.
8. Glaucoma. The Examiner should deny or defer issuance of a medical certificate to an applicant if there is a loss of visual fields, a significant change in visual acuity, or newly diagnosed intraocular hypertension.

The FAA may grant an Authorization under the special issuance section of Part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) on an individual basis. The Examiner must obtain a report of Ophthalmological Evaluation for Glaucoma (FAA Form 8500-14) from an ophthalmologist. See Glaucoma Worksheet. Because secondary glaucoma is caused by known pathology such as; uveitis or trauma, eligibility must largely depend upon that pathology. Secondary glaucoma is often unilateral, and if the cause or disease process is no longer active and the other eye remains normal, certification is likely.

Applicants with primary or secondary narrow angle glaucoma are usually denied because of the risk of an attack of angle closure, because of incapacitating symptoms of severe pain, nausea, transitory loss of accommodative power, blurred vision, halos, epiphora, or iridoparesis. Central venous occlusion can occur with catastrophic loss of vision. However, when surgery such as iridectomy or iridoclesis has been performed satisfactorily more than 3 months before the application, the likelihood of difficulties is considerably more remote, and applicants in that situation may be favorably considered.

An applicant with unilateral or bilateral open angle glaucoma may be certified by the FAA (with follow-up required) when a current ophthalmological report substantiates that pressures are under adequate control, there is little or no visual field loss or other complications, and the person tolerates small to moderate doses of allowable medications. Individuals who have had filter surgery for their glaucoma, or combined glaucoma/cataract surgery, can be considered when stable and without complications. A few applicants have been certified following their demonstration of adequate control with oral medication. Neither miotics nor mydriatics are necessarily medically disqualifying.

However, miotics such as pilocarpine cause pupillary constriction and could conceivably interfere with night vision. Although the FAA no longer routinely prohibits pilots who use such medications from flying at night, it may be worthwhile for the Examiner to discuss this aspect of the use of miotics with applicants. If considerable disturbance in night vision is documented, the FAA may limit the medical certificate: NOT VALID FOR NIGHT FLYING.

9. Sunglasses. Sunglasses are not acceptable as the only means of correction to meet visual standards, but may be used for backup purposes if they provide the necessary correction. Airmen should be encouraged to use sunglasses in bright daylight but must be cautioned that, under conditions of low illumination, they may compromise vision. Mention should be made that sunglasses do not protect the eyes from the effects of ultra violet radiation without special glass or coatings and that photosensitive lenses are unsuitable for aviation purposes because they...
respond to changes in light intensity too slowly. The so-called "blue blockers" may not be suitable since they block the blue light used in many current panel displays. Polarized sunglasses are unacceptable if the windscreen is also polarized.

10. Refractive Procedures. The FAA accepts the following Food and Drug Administration approved refractive procedures for visual acuity correction:

- Radial Keratotomy (RK)
- Epikeratophakia
- Laser-Assisted In Situ Keratomileusis (LASIK), including Wavefront-guided LASIK
- Photorefractive Keratectomy (PRK)
- Conductive Keratoplasty (CK)

Please be advised that these procedures have potential adverse effects that could be incompatible with flying duties, including: corneal scarring or opacities; worsening or variability of vision; and night-glare.

The FAA expects that airmen will not resume airman duties until their treating health care professional determines that their post-operative vision has stabilized, there are no significant adverse effects or complications (such as halos, rings, haze, impaired night vision and glare), the appropriate vision standards are met, and they have been reviewed by an Examiner or AMCD. When this determination is made, the airman should have the treating health care professional document this in the health care record, a copy of which should be forwarded to the AMCD before resumption of airman duties. If the health care professional's determination is favorable and after consultation and review by an Examiner, the applicant may resume airman duties, unless informed otherwise by the FAA.

An applicant treated with a refractive procedure may be issued a medical certificate by the Examiner if the applicant meets the visual acuity standards and the Report of Eye Evaluation (FAA Form 8500-7) indicates that healing is complete; visual acuity remains stable; and the applicant does not suffer sequela such as; glare intolerance, halos, rings, impaired night vision, or any other complications. There should be no other pathology of the affected eye(s).

If the procedure was done 2 years ago or longer, the FAA may accept the Examiner's eye evaluation and an airman statement regarding the absence of adverse sequela.

If the procedure was performed within the last 2 years, the airman must provide a report to the AMCD from the treating health care professional to document the date of procedure, any adverse effects or complications, and when the airman returned to flying duties. If the report is favorable and the airman meets the
appropriate vision standards, the applicant may resume airman duties, unless informed otherwise by the FAA.

A. Conductive Keratoplasty (CK): CK is used for correction of farsightedness. As this procedure is not considered permanent and there is expected regression of visual acuity in time, the FAA may grant an Authorization for special issuance of a medical certificate under 14 CFR 67.401 to an applicant who has had CK.

The FAA evaluates CK procedures on an individual basis following a waiting period of 6 months. The waiting period is required to permit adequate adjustment period for fluctuating visual acuity. The Examiner can facilitate FAA review by obtaining all pre- and post-operative medical records, a Report of Eye Evaluation (FAA Form 8500-7) from a treating or evaluating eye specialist with comment regarding any adverse effects or complications related to the procedure.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

Applicants with many visual conditions may be found qualified for FAA certification following the receipt and review of specialty evaluations and pertinent medical records. Examples include retinal detachment with surgical correction, open angle glaucoma under adequate control with medication, and narrow angle glaucoma following surgical correction.

The Examiner may not issue a certificate under such circumstances for the initial application, except in the case of applicants following cataract surgery. The Examiner may issue a certificate after cataract surgery for applicants who have undergone cataract surgery with or without lens(es) implant. If pertinent medical records and a current ophthalmologic evaluation (using FAA Form 8500-7 or FAA Form 8500-14) indicate that the applicant meets the standards, the FAA may delegate authority to the Examiner to issue subsequent certificates.

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.
ITEM 31. Eyes, General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eyes, General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amblyopia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Provide completed FAA Form 8500-7</td>
<td>If applicant does not correct to standards, add the following limitation to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the medical certificate: “Valid for Student Pilot Purposes Only” and request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a medical flight test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: applicant should be at best corrected visual acuity before evaluation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital or acquired conditions</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Provide completed FAA Form 8500-7</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(whether acute or chronic) of either eye</td>
<td></td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or adnexa, that may interfere with</td>
<td></td>
<td>For keratoconus, include if available results of imaging studies such as kertatometry, videokeratography, etc., with clinical correlation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visual functions, may progress to that</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: applicant should be at best corrected visual acuity before evaluation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degree, or may be aggravated by flying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(tumors and ptosis obscuring the pupil,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acute inflammatory disease of the eyes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and lids, cataracts, or keratoconus.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any ophthalmic pathology reflecting a</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serious systemic disease (e.g., diabetic</td>
<td></td>
<td>(If applicable, see Diabetes and Hypertensive Protocols)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and hypertensive retinopathy)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diplopia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>If applicant provides written evidence that the FAA has previously considered</td>
<td>Contact RFS for approval to Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and determined that this condition is not adverse to flight safety. A MFT may</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be requested.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 In amblyopia ex anopsia, the visual acuity of one eye is decreased without presence of organic eye disease, usually because of strabismus or anisometropia in childhood.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease/Condition</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Evaluation Data</th>
<th>Disposition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pterygium</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document findings in Item 60</td>
<td>If less than 50% of the cornea and not affecting central vision - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Eyes - Procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease/Condition</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Evaluation Data</th>
<th>Disposition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aphakia/Lens Implants</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report (See additional disease dependent requirements)</td>
<td>If visual acuity meets standards - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conductive Keratoplasty - Farsightedness</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Protocol for Conductive Keratoplasty</td>
<td>See Protocol for Conductive Keratoplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraocular Devices</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Protocol for Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices</td>
<td>See Protocol for Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refractive Procedures other than CK</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Provide completed FAA Form 8500-7, type and date of procedure, statement as to any adverse effects or complications (halo, glare, haze, rings, etc.)</td>
<td>If visual acuity meets standards, is stable, and no complications exist - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ITEM 32. Ophthalmoscopic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chorioretinitis;</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coloboma;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corneal Ulcer or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dystrophy;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optic Atrophy or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuritis;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinal Degeneration or Detachment; Retinitis Pigmentosa; Papilledema; or Uveitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaucoma (treated or untreated)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical information and current status report, including Form 8500-14</td>
<td>See Glaucoma Worksheet below. If airman meets all certification criteria – Issue.  All others require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data. Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision Followup Special Issuances - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macular Degeneration; Macular Detachment</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumors</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular Occlusion; Retinopathy</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glaucoma Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant's eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating ophthalmologist finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended.</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
<td>[ ] 40 or older</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA Form 8500-14 or equivalent treating physician report that documents the considerations below:</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable types of glaucoma</td>
<td>[ ] Open Angle being monitored and stable, Ocular Hypertension or Glaucoma Suspect being monitored and stable, or previous history of Narrow Angle/Angle Closure Glaucoma which has been treated with iridectomy/iridotomy (surgical or laser) and is currently stable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documented nerve damage or trabeculectomy (filtration surgery)</td>
<td>[ ] No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications</td>
<td>[ ] None or Prostaglandin analogs (Xalatan, Lumigan, Travatan or Travatan Z), Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor (Trusopt and Azopt), Beta blockers (Timoptic, etc), or Alpha agonist (Alphagan). Combination eye drops are acceptable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication side effects</td>
<td>[ ] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraocular pressure</td>
<td>[ ] 23 mm Hg or less in both eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANY evidence of defect or reported Unreliable Visual Fields</td>
<td>[ ] No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Acceptable visual field tests: Humphrey 24-2 or 30-2 (either SITA or full threshold), Octopus (either TOP or full threshold). Other formal visual field testing may be acceptable but you must call for approval. **Confrontation or screening visual field testing is not acceptable.**

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for glaucoma.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for glaucoma.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for glaucoma. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
ITEM 33. Pupils

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pupils</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disparity in size or reaction to light</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(afferent pupillary defect) requires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clarification and/or further evaluation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonreaction to light in either eye acute</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or chronic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nystagmus(^1)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synechiae, anterior or posterior</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Nystagmus of recent onset is cause to deny or defer certificate issuance. Any recent neurological or other evaluations available to the Examiner should be submitted to the AMCD. If nystagmus has been present for a number of years and has not recently worsened, it is usually necessary to consider only the impact that the nystagmus has upon visual acuity. The Examiner should be aware of how nystagmus may be aggravated by the forces of acceleration commonly encountered in aviation and by poor illumination.

ITEM 34. Ocular Motility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Motility</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of conjugate alignment in any</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inability to converge on a near object</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralysis with loss of ocular motion in any</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 35. Lungs and Chest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35. Lungs and chest (Not including breast examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges;

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

Breast examination: The breast examination is performed only at the applicant’s option or if indicated by specific history or physical findings. If a breast examination is performed, the results are to be recorded in Item 60 of FAA Form 8500-8. The applicant should be advised of any abnormality that is detected, then deferred for further evaluation.
III. Aerospace Medical Dispositions

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allergies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergies, severe</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay fever controlled solely by desensitization without antihistamines or other medications ¹ ² ³</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>If responds to treatment and without side effects - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Applicants with seasonal allergies requiring antihistamines may be certified by the Examiner with the stipulation that they not exercise privileges of airman certification within 24 hours of experiencing symptoms requiring treatment or within 24 hours after taking an antihistamine. The Examiner should document this in Item 60.

² Individuals who have hay fever that requires only occasional seasonal therapy may be certified by the Examiner with the stipulation that they not fly during the time when symptoms occur and treatment is required.

³ Nonsedating antihistamines including loratadine, or fexofenadine may be used while flying, after adequate individual experience has determined that the medication is well tolerated without significant side effects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asthma</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild or seasonal asthmatic symptoms</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical information and current status report, include PFT's, duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects for special issuance consideration</td>
<td>See Asthma Worksheet below. If airman meets all certification criteria – Issue. All others require FAA Decision. Submit all evaluation data. Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision Followup Special Issuances - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent severe asthmatic symptoms</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report, include PFT's, duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects for special issuance consideration.</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision Followup Special Issuances - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Asthma Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms: Stable and well-controlled (either on or off medication)</td>
<td>[ ] Yes for all of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Frequency of symptoms - no more than 2 days per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use of inhaled short-acting beta agonist (rescue inhaler) - no more than 2 times per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use of oral corticosteroids for exacerbations - no more than 2 times per year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- In the last year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- No in-patient hospitalizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- No more than 2 outpatient clinic/urgent care visits for exacerbations (with symptoms fully resolved).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Medications</td>
<td>[ ] One or more of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Inhaled long-acting beta agonist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Inhaled short-acting beta agonist (e.g., albuterol)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Inhaled corticosteroid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Leukotriene receptor antagonist, (e.g. montelukast [Singulair])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Function Tests *</td>
<td>[ ] Current within last 90 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*PFT is not required if the only treatment is PRN use on one or two days a week of a short-acting beta agonist (e.g. albuterol).</td>
<td>[ ] FEV1, FVC, and FEV1/FVC are all equal to or greater than 80% predicted before bronchodilators.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for asthma.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for asthma.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for asthma. I have deferred the exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic bronchitis, emphysema, or COPD⁵</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report. Include an FVC/FEV1</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease of the Lungs, Pleura, or Mediastinum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abscesses</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Mycotic disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fistula, Bronchopleural, to include Thoracostomy</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobectomy</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Embolism</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Thromboembolic Disease Protocol</td>
<td>See Thromboembolic Disease Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Fibrosis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information, current status report, PFT’s with diffusion capacity</td>
<td>If &gt;75% predicted and no impairment - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁵ Certification may be granted by the FAA when the condition is mild without significant impairment of pulmonary functions. If the applicant has frequent exacerbations or any degree of exertional dyspnea, certification should be deferred.
## DISEASE/CONDITION | CLASS | EVALUATION DATA | DISPOSITION
--- | --- | --- | ---
**Pleura and Pleural Cavity** |  |  |  

**Acute fibrinous pleurisy; Empyema; Pleurisy with effusion; or Pneumonectomy**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report, and PFT’s | Requires FAA Decision |

**Malignant tumors or cysts of the lung, pleura or mediastinum**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report | Requires FAA Decision |

**Other diseases or defects of the lungs or chest wall that require use of medication or that could adversely affect flying or endanger the applicant’s well-being if permitted to fly**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report | Requires FAA Decision |

**Pneumothorax - Traumatic**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report | If 3 months after resolution - Issue |

**Sarcoid, if more than minimal involvement or if symptomatic**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report | Requires FAA Decision |

**Spontaneous pneumothorax ⁶**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report | Requires FAA Decision |

---

⁶ A history of a single episode of spontaneous pneumothorax is considered disqualifying for airman medical certification until there is x-ray evidence of resolution and until it can be determined that no condition that would be likely to cause recurrence is present (i.e., residual blebs). On the other hand, an individual who has sustained a repeat pneumothorax normally is not eligible for certification until surgical interventions are carried out to correct the underlying problem. A person who has such a history is usually able to resume airmen duties 3 months after the surgery. No special limitations on flying at altitude are applied.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pulmonary</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>If moderate to severe - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sleep Apnea</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstructive Sleep Apnea</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Requires risk evaluation, per <a href="#">OSA Protocol</a> Document history and Findings.</td>
<td>If meets <a href="#">OSA Criteria</a> – Issue, if otherwise qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Followup Special Issuance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See <a href="#">AASI</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic Limb Movement, etc.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report. Include sleep study with a polysomnomogram, use of medications and titration study results, along with a statement regarding Restless Leg Syndrome</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 36. Heart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36. Heart (Precordial activity, rhythm, sounds, and murmurs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations:

First-Class: 14 CFR 67.111(a)(b)(c)

Cardiovascular standards for first-class airman medical certificate are:

(a) No established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(1) Myocardial infarction

(2) Angina pectoris

(3) Coronary heart disease that has required treatment or, if untreated, that has been symptomatic or clinically significant

(4) Cardiac valve replacement

(5) Permanent cardiac pacemaker implantation; or

(6) Heart replacement

(b) A person applying for first-class airman medical certification must demonstrate an absence of myocardial infarction and other clinically significant abnormality on electrocardiographic examination:

(1) At the first application after reaching the 35th birthday; and

(2) On an annual basis after reaching the 40th birthday

(c) An electrocardiogram will satisfy a requirement of paragraph (b) of this section if it is dated no earlier than 60 days before the date of the application it is to accompany and was performed and transmitted according to acceptable standards and techniques.

Cardiovascular standards for a second- and third-class airman medical certificate are no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(a) Myocardial infarction

(b) Angina pectoris

(c) Coronary heart disease that has required treatment or, if untreated, that has been symptomatic or clinically significant

(d) Cardiac valve replacement

(e) Permanent cardiac pacemaker implantation; or

(f) Heart replacement

II. Examination Techniques

A. General Physical Examination.

1. A brief description of any comment-worthy personal characteristics as well as height, weight, representative blood pressure readings in both arms, funduscopic examination, condition of peripheral arteries, carotid artery auscultation, heart size, heart rate, heart rhythm, description of murmurs (location, intensity, timing, and opinion as to significance), and other findings of consequence must be provided.

2. The Examiner should keep in mind some of the special cardiopulmonary demands of flight, such as changes in heart rates at takeoff and landing. High G-forces of aerobatics or agricultural flying may stress both systems considerably. Degenerative changes are often insidious and may produce subtle performance decrements that may require special investigative techniques.

   a. Inspection. Observe and report any thoracic deformity (e.g., pectus excavatum), signs of surgery or other trauma, and clues to ventricular hypertrophy. Check the hematopoietic and vascular system by observing for pallor, edema, varicosities, stasis ulcers, and venous distention. Check the nail beds for capillary pulsation and color.

   b. Palpation. Check for thrills and the vascular system for arteriosclerotic changes, shunts, or AV anastomoses. The pulses should be examined to determine their character, to note if they are diminished or absent, and to
observe for synchronicity. The medical standards do not specify pulse rates that, per se, are disqualifying for medical certification. These tests are used, however, to determine the status and responsiveness of the cardiovascular system. Abnormal pulse rates may be reason to conduct additional cardiovascular system evaluations.

i. Bradycardia of less than 50 beats per minute, any episode of tachycardia during the course of the examination, and any other irregularities of pulse other than an occasional ectopic beat or sinus arrhythmia must be noted and reported. If there is bradycardia, tachycardia, or arrhythmia further evaluation may be warranted and deferral may be indicated.

ii. A cardiac evaluation may be needed to determine the applicant’s qualifications. Temporary stresses or fever may, at times, result in abnormal results from these tests. If the Examiner believes this to be the case, the applicant should be given a few days to recover and then be retested. If this is not possible, the Examiner should defer issuance, pending further evaluation.

c. Percussion. Determine heart size, diaphragmatic elevation/excursion, abnormal densities in the pulmonary fields, and mediastinal shift.

d. Auscultation. Check for resonance, asthmatic wheezing, ronchi, rales, cavernous breathing of emphysema, pulmonary or pericardial friction rubs, quality of the heart sounds, murmurs, heart rate, and rhythm. If a murmur is discovered during the course of conducting a routine FAA examination, report its character, loudness, timing, transmission, and change with respiration. It should be noted whether it is functional or organic and if a special examination is needed. If the latter is indicated, the Examiner should defer issuance of the medical certificate and transmit the completed FAA Form 8500-8 to the FAA for further consideration. Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if the treating physician or Examiner reports the murmur is moderate to severe (Grade III or IV). Listen to the neck for bruits.

It is recommended that the Examiner conduct the auscultation of the heart with the applicant both in a sitting and in a recumbent position.

Aside from murmur, irregular rhythm, and enlargement, the Examiner should be careful to observe for specific signs that are pathognomonic for specific disease entities or for serious generalized heart disease. Examples of such evidence are: (1) the opening snap at the apex or fourth left intercostal space signifying mitral stenosis; (2) gallop rhythm indicating serious impairment of cardiac function; and (3) the middiastolic rumble of mitral stenosis.
B. When General Examinations Reveal Heart Problems.

These specifications have been developed by the FAA to determine an applicant’s eligibility for airman medical certification. Standardization of examination methods and reporting is essential to provide sufficient basis for making determinations and the prompt processing of applications.

1. This cardiovascular evaluation (CVE), therefore, must be reported in sufficient detail to permit a clear and objective evaluation of the cardiovascular disorder(s) with emphasis on the degree of functional recovery and prognosis. It should be forwarded to the FAA immediately upon completion. Inadequate evaluation, reporting, or failure to promptly submit the report to the FAA may delay the certification decision.

   a. Medical History. Particular reference should be given to cardiovascular abnormalities cerebral, visceral, and/or peripheral. A statement must be included as to whether medications are currently or have been recently used, and if so, the type, purpose, dosage, duration of use, and other pertinent details must be provided. A specific history of any anticoagulant drug therapy is required. In addition, any history of hypertension must be fully developed to also include all medications used, dosages, and comments on side effects.

   b. Family, Personal, and Social History. A statement of the ages and health status of parents and siblings is required; if deceased, cause and age at death should be included. Also, any indication of whether any near blood relative has had a “heart attack,” hypertension, diabetes, or known disorder of lipid metabolism must be provided. Smoking, drinking, and recreational habits of the applicant are pertinent as well as whether a program of physical fitness is being maintained. Comments on the level of physical activities, functional limitations, occupational, and avocational pursuits are essential.

   c. Records of Previous Medical Care. If not previously furnished to the FAA, a copy of pertinent hospital records as well as out-patient treatment records with clinical data, x-ray, laboratory observations, and originals or copies of all electrocardiographic (ECG) tracings should be provided. Detailed reports of surgical procedures as well as cerebral and coronary arteriography and other major diagnostic studies are of prime importance.

   d. Surgery. The presence of an aneurysm or obstruction of a major vessel of the body is disqualifying for medical certification of any class. Following successful surgical intervention and correction, the applicant may ask for FAA consideration. The FAA recommends that the applicant recover for at least 3 months for ATCS’s and 6 months for airmen.

A history of coronary artery bypass surgery is disqualifying for certification. Such surgery does not negate a past history of coronary heart disease. The presence of
permanent cardiac pacemakers and artificial heart valves is also disqualifying for certification.

The FAA will consider an Authorization for a Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) for most cardiac conditions. Applicants seeking further FAA consideration should be prepared to submit all past records and a report of a complete current cardiovascular evaluation (CVE) in accordance with FAA specifications.

C. Medication.

- Medications acceptable to the FAA for treatment of hypertension in airmen include all Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved diuretics, alpha-adrenergic blocking agents, beta-adrenergic blocking agents, calcium channel blocking agents, angiotension converting enzyme (ACE inhibitors) agents, and direct vasodilators.
- The following are NOT ACCEPTABLE to the FAA:
  - Centrally acting agents (such as reserpine, guanethidine, guanadrel, guanabenz, and methyldopa).
  - A combination of beta-adrenergic blocking agents used with insulin, meglitinides, or sulfonylureas.
  - The use of flecainide when there is evidence of left ventricular dysfunction or recent myocardial infarction.
  - The use of nitrates for the treatment of coronary artery disease or to modify hemodynamics.
- The Examiner must defer issuance of a medical certificate to any applicant whose hypertension has not been evaluated, who uses unacceptable medications, whose medical status is unclear, whose hypertension is uncontrolled, who manifests significant adverse effects of medication, or whose certification has previously been specifically reserved to the FAA.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arrhythmias</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradycardia (&lt;50 bpm)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document history and findings, CVE Protocol, and submit any tests deemed appropriate</td>
<td>If no evidence of structural, functional or coronary heart disease - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundle Branch Block (Left and Right)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See CVE and GXT Protocols</td>
<td>If no evidence of structural, functional or coronary heart disease - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Implanted Pacemakers</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Implanted Pacemaker Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC (2 or more on ECG)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Requires evaluation, e.g., check for MVP, caffeine, pulmonary disease, thyroid, etc.</td>
<td>If no evidence of structural, functional or coronary heart disease - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC’s (2 or more on standard ECG)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Max GXT – to include a baseline ECG</td>
<td>If no evidence of structural, functional or coronary heart disease and PVC’s resolve with exercise - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arrhythmias</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1st Degree AV Block**
- All
- Document history and findings, CVE Protocol, and submit any tests deemed appropriate
- If no evidence of structural, functional or coronary heart disease - Issue
- Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision

**2nd Degree AV Block**
- Mobitz I
- All
- Document history and findings, CVE Protocol, and submit any tests deemed appropriate
- If no evidence of structural, functional or coronary heart disease - Issue
- Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision

**2nd Degree AV Block**
- Mobitz II
- All
- CVE Protocol in accordance w/ Hypertensive Evaluation Specifications and 24-hour Holter
- Requires FAA Decision

**3rd Degree AV Block**
- All
- CVE Protocol in accordance w/ Hypertensive Evaluation Specifications and 24-hour Holter
- Requires FAA Decision

**Pre-excitation**
- All
- CVE Protocol, GXT, and 24-hour Holter
- Requires FAA Decision

**Radio Frequency Ablation**
- All
- 3-month wait, then 24-hour Holter
- If Holter negative for arrhythmia and no recurrence – Issue
- Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arrhythmias</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supraventricular Tachycardia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>CHD Protocol with ECHO and 24-hour Holter</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Fibrillation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Fibrillation:</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>CVE Protocol with EST, ECHO and 24-hour Holter.</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Paroxysmal/Lone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Resolved</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document previous workup for CAD and structural heart disease</td>
<td>If no ischemia, history of emboli, or structural or functional heart disease - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Fibrillation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;5 years ago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coronary Heart Disease</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Heart Disease:</td>
<td>1st &amp; 2nd</td>
<td>See CHD Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angina Pectoris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atherectomy;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Bypass Grafting;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial Infarction;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTCA;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotoblation; and Stent Insertion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension requiring medication</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical information and current status report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>See <strong>Hypertension Worksheet</strong> below. If airman meets all certification criteria – <strong>Issue</strong>. <strong>All others</strong> require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data. <strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Hypertension**

**Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners**

LAST UPDATE: March 02, 2015
Hypertension Worksheet

The Examiner should review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. HOWEVER, the AME is not required to review a current status report from the treating physician IF the AME can otherwise determine that the applicant has had stable clinical blood pressure control on the current antihypertensive medication for at least 2 weeks, without symptoms from the hypertension or adverse medication side-effects, and no treatment changes are recommended. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second- class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician or the AME finds the condition stable on current regimen for at least 2 weeks and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms</td>
<td>[ ] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood pressure in office</td>
<td>[ ] Less than or equal to 155 systolic and 95 diastolic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Although 155/95 is acceptable for certification, the airman should be referred to their primary provider for further management, if the blood pressure is above clinical practice standards)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable medication(s)</td>
<td>[ ] Combinations of up to 3 of the following: Alpha blockers, Beta-blockers, ACE inhibitors, calcium channel blockers, angiotensin II receptor antagonists, and/or diuretics are allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT acceptable: Centrally acting antihypertensives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side effects from medications</td>
<td>[ ] No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for hypertension.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for hypertension.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for hypertension. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
### Syncope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syncope</th>
<th>CHD Protocol with ECHO and 24-hour Holter; bilateral carotid Ultrasound</th>
<th>Requires FAA Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Syncope, recurrent or not satisfactorily explained, requires deferral (even though the syncope episode may be medically explained, an aeromedical certification decision may still be precluded). Syncope may involve cardiovascular, neurological, and psychiatric factors.

### Valvular Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All Other Valvular Disease</th>
<th>CHD Protocol with ECHO</th>
<th>Requires FAA Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Aortic and Mitral Insufficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHD Protocol with ECHO</th>
<th>Requires FAA Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision

Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol

#### Single Valve Replacement (Tissue, Mechanical or Valvuloplasty)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHD Protocol with ECHO</th>
<th>Requires FAA Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision

Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol

#### Multiple Valve Replacement

| Document history and findings, CVE Protocol, and submit appropriate tests. | Requires FAA Decision |

### Other Cardiac Conditions

The following conditions must be deferred:

1. Cardiac Transplant – see Disease Protocols.
2. Cardiac decompensation.
3. Congenital heart disease accompanied by cardiac enlargement, ECG abnormality, or evidence of inadequate oxygenation.
4. Hypertrophy or dilatation of the heart as evidenced by clinical examination and supported by diagnostic studies.

5. Pericarditis, endocarditis, or myocarditis.

6. When cardiac enlargement or other evidence of cardiovascular abnormality is found, the decision is deferred to AMCD or RFS. If the applicant wishes further consideration, a consultation will be required, preferably from the applicant’s treating physician. It must include a narrative report of evaluation and be accompanied by an ECG with report and appropriate laboratory test results which may include, as appropriate, 24-hour Holter monitoring, thyroid function studies, ECHO, and an assessment of coronary artery status. The report and accompanying materials should be forwarded to the AMCD or RFS.

7. Anti-tachycardia devices or implantable defibrillators.

8. With the possible exceptions of aspirin and dipyridamole taken for their effect on blood platelets, the use of anticoagulants or other drugs for treatment or prophylaxis of fibrillation may preclude medical certification.

9. A history of cardioversion or drug treatment, per se, does not rule out certification. A current, complete cardiovascular evaluation (CVE) will be required. A 3-month observation period must elapse after the procedure before consideration for certification.

10. Any other cardiac disorder not otherwise covered in this section.

11. For all classes, certification decisions will be based on the applicant's medical history and current clinical findings. Certification is unlikely unless the information is highly favorable to the applicant. Evidence of extensive multi-vessel disease, impaired cardiac functioning, precarious coronary circulation, etc., will preclude certification. Before an applicant undergoes coronary angiography, it is recommended that all records and the report of a current cardiovascular evaluation (CVE), including a maximal electrocardiographic exercise stress test, be submitted to the FAA for preliminary review. Based upon this information, it may be possible to advise an applicant of the likelihood of favorable consideration.

12. A history of low blood pressure requires elaboration. If the Examiner is in doubt, it is usually better to defer issuance rather than to deny certification for such a history.
ITEM 37. Vascular System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37. Vascular System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds –

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges;

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

1. Inspection. Observe and report any thoracic deformity (e.g., pectus excavatum), signs of surgery or other trauma, and clues to ventricular hypertrophy. Check the hematopoietic and vascular system by observing for pallor, edema, varicosities, stasis ulcers, venous distention, nail beds for capillary pulsation, and color.

2. Palpation. Check for thrills and the vascular system for arteriosclerotic changes, shunts or AV anastomoses. The pulses should be examined to determine their character, to note if they are diminished or absent, and to observe for synchronicity.

3. Percussion. N/A.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vascular Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aneurysm (Abdominal or Thoracic)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all available medical documentation</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aneurysm (Status Post Repair)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all documentation in accordance with CVE Protocol, and include a GXT</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arteriosclerotic Vascular disease with evidence of circulatory obstruction</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all documentation in accordance with CVE Protocol, and include a GXT, and CAD ultrasound if applicable</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buerger's Disease</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document history and findings</td>
<td>If no impairment and no symptoms in flight - Issue  Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vascular Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral Edema</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>The underlying medical condition must not be disqualifying</td>
<td>If findings can be explained by normal physiologic response or secondary to medication(s) - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raynaud's Disease</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document history and findings</td>
<td>If no impairment - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebothrombosis or Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td>1st &amp; 2nd</td>
<td>See Thrombophlebitis Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Document history and findings</td>
<td>A single episode resolved, not currently treated with anticoagulants, and a negative evaluation - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Thrombophlebitis Protocol</td>
<td>If history of multiple episodes - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 38. Abdomen and Viscera

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38. Abdomen and viscera (including hernia)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds-

1. Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

2. May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

1. Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

2. May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

1. Observation: The Examiner should note any unusual shape or contour, skin color, moisture, temperature, and presence of scars. Hernias, hemorrhoids, and fissure should be noted and recorded.

A history of acute gastrointestinal disorders is usually not disqualifying once recovery is achieved, e.g., acute appendicitis.

Many chronic gastrointestinal diseases may preclude issuance of a medical certificate (e.g., cirrhosis, chronic hepatitis, malignancy, ulcerative colitis). Colostomy following surgery for cancer may be allowed by the FAA with special followup reports.
The Examiner should not issue a medical certificate if the applicant has a recent history of bleeding ulcers or hemorrhagic colitis. Otherwise, ulcers must not have been active within the past 3 months.

In the case of a history of bowel obstruction, a report on the cause and present status of the condition must be obtained from the treating physician.

2. Palpation: The Examiner should check for and note enlargement of organs, unexplained masses, tenderness, guarding, and rigidity.

### III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abdomen and Viscera and Anus Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholelithiasis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document history and findings</td>
<td>If asymptomatic – Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirrhosis (Alcoholic)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Substance Abuse/Dependence Disposition in Item 47.</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirrhosis (Non-Alcoholic)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current status report, to include history of encephalopathy; PT/PTT; albumin; liver enzymes; bilirubin; CBC; and other testing deemed necessary</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colitis (Ulcerative, Regional Enteritis or Crohn's disease) or Irritable Bowel Syndrome</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td><strong>See Colitis Worksheet below.</strong> If Airman meets all certification criteria – <strong>Issue</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Followup Special Issuance</strong> - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAST UPDATE:** March 02, 2015
Colitis

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The general health status of the applicant due to this condition, as documented in a current status report by the treating physician</td>
<td>[ ] Favorable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Symptoms | [ ] None or mild diarrhea with or without mild abdominal pain/cramping  
Fatigue which limits activity or severe abdominal symptoms are not acceptable for certification. |
| Cause of Colitis | [ ] Crohn’s Disease, Ulcerative colitis, or Irritable Bowel Syndrome  
Any other causes require FAA decision. |
| Surgery for condition in last 6 weeks | [ ] No |
| Medications for condition | [ ] One or more of the following:  
- Oral steroid which does not exceed equivalent of prednisone 20 mg/day (see steroid conversion calculator)  
- Imuran or Sulfasalazine  
- Mesalamine (5-aminosalicylic acid such as Asacol, Pentasa, Lialda, etc.)  
- Steroid foams or enemas/ budesonide enema  
- Loperamide less than or equal to 16 mg a day and no side effects  
- Hyoscyamine - use 1-2 times a week with no side effects and no-fly 48 hours after use  
Use of infliximab, use of hyoscyamine greater than 2 times per week, Prednisone greater than 20 mg/day, or Loperamide greater than 16 mg per day is NOT acceptable |

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for colitis.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for colitis.
[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for colitis. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current status report to include any other testing deemed necessary</td>
<td>If disease is resolved without sequela - <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical information and current status report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>If disease is resolved without sequela and need for medications - <strong>Issue</strong> If applicant has chronic Hepatitis C, see <a href="#">Hepatitis C - Chronic Worksheet</a> (PDF). If Airman meets all certification criteria - <strong>Issue</strong>. All others require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inguinal, Ventral or Hiatal Hernia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Document history and findings</td>
<td>If symptomatic; likely to cause any degree of obstruction - Requires FAA Decision Otherwise - <strong>Issue</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver Transplant</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptic Ulcer</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Peptic Ulcer Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splenomegaly</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Provide hematologic workup</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hepatitis C - Chronic Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complications or symptoms from Chronic Hepatitis C</td>
<td>[ ] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications for condition</td>
<td>[ ] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Labs</td>
<td>[ ] Within last 90 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] AST (SGOT), ALT (SGPT), Albumin, and PT all within 10% of normal lab scale.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for Hepatitis C - Chronic.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for Hepatitis C - Chronic.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for Hepatitis C - Chronic. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malignancies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colon/Rectal Cancer</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, operative/pathology reports, current oncological status report; and current CEA and CBC</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Malignancies</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, operative/pathology reports, current oncological status report, including tumor markers, and any other testing deemed necessary</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An applicant with an ileostomy or colostomy may also receive FAA consideration. A report is necessary to confirm that the applicant has fully recovered from the surgery and is completely asymptomatic.

In the case of a history of bowel obstruction, a report on the cause and present status of the condition must be obtained from the treating physician.

**ITEM 39. Anus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Abnormal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39 Anus (Not including digital examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

**All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(a), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)**

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds
(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

1. Digital Rectal Examination: This examination is performed only at the applicant's option unless indicated by specific history or physical findings. When performed, the following should be noted and recorded in Item 59 of FAA Form 8500-8.

2. If the digital rectal examination is not performed, the response to Item 39 may be based on direct observation or history.

ITEM 40. Skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APRPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40. Skin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.
(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

A careful examination of the skin may reveal underlying systemic disorders of clinical importance. For example, thyroid disease may produce changes in the skin and fingernails. Cushing's disease may produce abdominal striae, and abnormal pigmentation of the skin occurs with Addison's disease.

Needle marks that suggest drug abuse should be noted and body marks and scars should be described and correlated with known history. Further history should be obtained as needed to explain findings.

The use of isotretinoin (Accutane) can be associated with vision and psychiatric side effects of aeromedical concern – specifically decreased night vision/night blindness and depression. These side-effects can occur even after the cessation of isotretinoin. See Aeromedical Decision Considerations.
III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cutaneous</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatomyositis; Deep Mycotic Infections;</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eruptive Xanthomas; Hansen's Disease;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupus Erythematosus; Raynaud's Phenomenon;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcoid; or Scleroderma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaposi's Sarcoma</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report.</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See HIV Protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of isotretinoin (Accutane)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>For applicants using isotretinoin, there is a mandatory 2-week waiting period after starting isotretinoin prior to consideration. This medication can be associated with vision and psychiatric side effects of aeromedical concern - specifically decreased night vision/night blindness and depression. These side-effects can occur even after cessation of isotretinoin. A report must be provided with detailed, specific comment on presence or absence of psychiatric and vision side-effects. The AME must document these findings in Item 60., Comments on History and Findings.</td>
<td>Any history of psychiatric side-effect requires FAA Decision. If there are no vision, psychiatric, or other aeromedically unacceptable side-effects – Issue with restriction: “NOT VALID FOR NIGHT FLYING.” To remove restriction: *See Note</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:
- Use of isotretinoin must be permanently discontinued for at least 2 weeks prior to consideration date (confirmed by the prescribing physician)
- An eye evaluation in accordance with specifications in 8500-7
- Airman must provide a statement of discontinuation
  - Confirming the absence of any visual disturbances and psychiatric symptoms, and
  - Acknowledging requirement to notify the FAA and obtain clearance prior to performing any aviation safety-related duties if use of isotretinoin is resumed
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Malignant Melanoma</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma Level &gt;.75 mm with/without any metastasis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, operative/ pathology reports, and current oncological status report, and current MRI of the brain</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma of Unknown Primary Origin</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, operative/ pathology reports, and current oncological status report, current MRI of the brain; PET scan if no primary</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Urticarial Eruptions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angioneurotic Edema</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records and a current status report to include treatment</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Urticaria</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all records and a current status report to include treatment</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 41. G-U System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41. G-U system (Not including pelvic examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The pelvic examination is performed only at the applicant's option or if indicated by specific history or physical findings. If a pelvic examination is performed, the results are to be recorded in Item 60 of FAA Form 8500-8.

I. Code of Federal Regulations

**All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)**

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds -

1. Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

2. May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

1. Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

2. May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

The Examiner should observe for discharge, inflammation, skin lesions, scars, strictures, tumors, and secondary sexual characteristics. Palpation for masses and areas of tenderness should be performed. The pelvic examination is performed only at the applicant's option or if indicated by specific history or physical findings. If a pelvic examination is performed, the results are to be recorded in Item 60 of FAA Form 8500-8. Disorders such as sterility and menstrual irregularity are not usually of importance in qualification for medical certification.
Specialty evaluations may be indicated by history or by physical findings on the routine examination. A personal history of urinary symptoms is important; such as:

1. Pain or burning upon urination
2. Dribbling or Incontinence
3. Polyuria, frequency, or nocturia
4. Hematuria, pyuria, or glycosuria

Special procedures for evaluation of the G-U system should best be left to the discretion of an urologist, nephrologist, or gynecologist.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

(See Item 48., General Systemic, for details concerning diabetes and Item 57., Urine Test, for other information related to the examination of urine).

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital lesions of the kidney</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>If the applicant has an ectopic, horseshoe kidney, unilateral agenesis, hypoplastic, or dysplastic and is asymptomatic – <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise – Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Disorders</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystostomy and Neurogenic bladder</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Requires evaluation, report must include etiology, clinical manifestation and treatment plan</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Dialysis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report, all pertinent medical reports to include etiology, clinical manifestation, BUN, Ca, PO₄, Creatinine, electrolytes, and treatment plan</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Transplant</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Renal Transplant Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inflammatory Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute (Nephritis)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>If &gt; 3 mos. ago, resolved, no sequela, or indication of reoccurrence - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic (Nephritis)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrosis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplastic Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All G-U Cancers when treatment was</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Interview airman</td>
<td>Currently cancer-free and released from oncology care – <strong>Issue and warn for recurrence</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completed more than 5 years ago and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is no history of metastatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disease. (If less than 5 years, see</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All G-U cancers when treatment was</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See specific cancers below for the requirements</td>
<td>See specific cancers below for the disposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completed less than 5 years ago or for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which there is a history of metastatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, operative/pathology reports, current</td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oncological status report, including tumor markers, and any other testing</td>
<td><strong>Followup Special Issuance’s</strong> - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>deemed necessary report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>drugs and side effects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplastic Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic Cancer</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review a current status report, all pertinent medical reports to include staging, PSA, metastatic workup, and operative report, if applicable, and treatment</td>
<td>For prostate cancer without evidence of extra-capsular disease - <strong>Issue</strong> and warn for adverse change in disease and extra-capsular spread/metastases. All others require FAA Decision. Submit all evaluation data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Carcinoma</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical records, operative/pathology reports, current oncological status report, including tumor markers, and any other testing deemed necessary report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>See <strong>Renal Cancer Worksheet</strong> below. If airman meets all certification criteria – <strong>Issue</strong>. All others require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation Data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Followup Special Issuances** - See [AASI Protocol](#)

**Initial Special Issuance** - Requires FAA Decision

**Followup Special Issuances** - See [AASI Protocol](#)
| Testicular Carcinoma | All | Review all pertinent medical records, operative/pathology reports, current oncological status report, and any other testing deemed necessary report, include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects | If treatment is complete without sequela and airman is back to full activities of daily living – **Issue**.  

**All others** require FAA Decision. Submit all evaluation data.  

**Initial Special Issuance** - Requires FAA Decision  

**Followup Special Issuances** - See [AASI Protocol](#) |
Renal Cancer Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metastatic disease, extracapsular extension, or paraneoplastic syndrome</td>
<td>[ ] No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment completed and back to full, unrestricted activities (ECOG performance status or equivalent is 0)</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for renal cancer.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for renal cancer.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for renal cancer. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
### Nephritis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>All</th>
<th>Medical Information and Status Report</th>
<th>FAA Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polycystic Kidney Disease</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>If renal function is normal and no hypertension - <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelitis or Pyelonephritis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>If asymptomatic - <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyonephrosis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Urinary System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>All</th>
<th>Medical Information and Status Report</th>
<th>FAA Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydronephrosis with impaired renal function</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrectomy (non-neoplastic)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>If the remaining kidney function and anatomy is normal, without other systemic disease, hypertension, uremia, infection of the remaining kidney – <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrocalcinosis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and status report</td>
<td>If calculus is not in collecting system or renal pelvis - <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus ¹</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit current metabolic evaluation and status report</td>
<td>If there is no residual calculi and the metabolic workup is negative - <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Complete studies to determine the possible etiology and prognosis are essential to favorable FAA consideration. Determining factors include site and location of the stones, complications such as compromise in renal function, repeated bouts of kidney infection, and need for therapy. Any underlying disease will be considered. The likelihood of sudden incapacitating symptoms is of primary concern. Report of imaging studies (KUB, IVP, or spiral CT) must be submitted in order to conclude that there are no residual or retained calculi.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urinary System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal – Multiple episodes or Retained Stones</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit current metabolic evaluation and status report</td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> - Requires FAA Decision <strong>Followup Special Issuance’s</strong> - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ureteral or Vesical</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Single episode and no retained calculi, submit current metabolic evaluation and status report (Ureteral stent is acceptable if functioning without sequela)</td>
<td>If metabolic workup is negative and there is no sequela or retained calculi - <strong>Issue</strong> Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A history of recent or significant hematuria requires further evaluation.
PREGNANCY

Pregnancy under normal circumstances is not disqualifying. It is recommended that the applicant's obstetrician be made aware of all aviation activities so that the obstetrician can properly advise the applicant. The Examiner may wish to counsel applicants concerning piloting aircraft during the third trimester. The proper use of lap belt and shoulder harness warrants discussion.
GENDER IDENTITY DISORDER

Gender Identity Disorder (GID) and gender reassignment require a complete review of the individual's relevant medical history and records. For initial consideration the Examiner must defer and submit the following to AMCD or RFS:

- A current status report to include:
  - All current medications, dosages, and side-effects; and
  - Copies of all pertinent inpatient and outpatient medical records pertaining to the individual's GID diagnosis, work-up, and treatment.

- Psychiatric and/or psychological evaluations by a board certified psychiatrist and/or a licensed psychologist experienced in transgender issues that includes an assessment of any substance abuse or misuse. Neurocognitive testing is not required unless clinically indicated.

- Hospital and post-operative report from the surgeon if individual has had surgery.

NOTE: If the individual refrains from surgery, no surgical report is required. However, if surgery is elected at a later date, follow-up reports from a psychiatrist and/or psychologist and the surgeon will be required.
ITEMS 42-43. Musculoskeletal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42. Upper and lower extremities (Strength and range of motion)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Spine, other musculoskeletal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113 (b)(c), 67.213 (b)(c), and 67.313 (b)(c)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

Standard examination procedures should be used to make a gross evaluation of the integrity of the applicant's musculoskeletal system. The Examiner should note:

1. Pain - neuralgia, myalgia, paresthesia, and related circulatory and neurological findings

2. Weakness - local or generalized; degree and amount of functional loss

3. Paralysis - atrophy, contractures, and related dysfunctions
4. Motion coordination, tremors, loss or restriction of joint motions, and performance degradation

5. Deformity - extent and cause

6. Amputation - level, stump healing, and phantom pain

7. Prostheses - comfort and ability to use effectively

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.
ITEM 42. Upper and Lower Extremities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amputations</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>If applicant has a SODA issued on the basis of the amputation - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>After review of all medical data, the FAA may authorize a special medical flight test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy of any muscles that is progressive, Deformities, either congenital or acquired, or Limitation of motion of a major joint, that are sufficient to interfere with the performance of airman duties</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medication with side effects, and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper and Lower Extremities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuralgia or Neuropathy, chronic or acute, particularly sciatica, if sufficient to interfere with function or is likely to become incapacitating</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomyelitis, acute or chronic, with or without draining fistula(e)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremors, if sufficient to interfere with the performance of airman duties¹</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Essential tremor is not disqualifying unless it is disabling.
For all the above conditions: If the applicant is otherwise qualified, the FAA may issue a limited certificate. This certificate will permit the applicant to proceed with flight training until ready for an MFT. At that time, at the applicant’s request, the FAA (usually the AMCD) will authorize the student pilot to take an MFT in conjunction with the regular flight test. The MFT and regular private pilot flight test are conducted by an FAA inspector. This affords the student an opportunity to demonstrate the ability to control the aircraft despite the handicap. The FAA inspector prepares a written report and indicates whether there is a safety problem. A medical certificate and SODA, without the student limitation, may be provided to the inspector for issuance to the applicant, or the inspector may be required to send the report to the FAA medical officer who authorized the test.

When prostheses are used or additional control devices are installed in an aircraft to assist the amputee, those found qualified by special certification procedures will have their certificates limited to require that the devices (and, if necessary, even the specific aircraft) must always be used when exercising the privileges of the airman certificate.

### Item 43. Spine, Other Musculoskeletal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arthritis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoarthritis and variants on PRN NSAIDS only</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Symptoms are well controlled with no persistent daily symptoms and no functional limitations</td>
<td>Issue – warn for changes in condition or additional medications use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoarthritis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, and variants on medications other than NSAIDS</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>See Arthritis Worksheet below. If airman meets all certification criteria – Issue. All others require FAA Decision. Submit all evaluation data. Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision Followup Special Issuances - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arthritis Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second- class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms</td>
<td>[ ] None or mild to moderate symptoms with no significant limitations to range of motion, lifestyle, or activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause of Arthritis</td>
<td>Acceptable causes are limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Rheumatoid (limited to joint), psoriatic, or osteoarthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Medications</td>
<td>[ ] One or more of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oral steroid which does not exceed equivalent of prednisone 20 mg/day (see steroid conversion calculator), Methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine (Plaquenil - see mandatory eye evaluation requirement below), NSAIDS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete blood count (CBC) and complete metabolic panel</td>
<td>[ ] Within 90 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Normal CBC, Liver Function Test, and Creatinine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA Report of Eye Evaluation Form 8500-7 is required if hydroxychloroquine (Plaquenil) is used.</td>
<td>[ ] 8500-7 Favorable and no concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for arthritis.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for arthritis.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for arthritis. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collagen Disease</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Polymyositis; Dermatomyositis; Lupus Erythematosus; or Periarteritis Nodosa</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status, frequency and severity of episodes, organ systems effected, medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spine, other musculoskeletal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active disease of bones and joints</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankylosis, curvature, or other marked deformity of the spinal column sufficient to interfere with the performance of airman duties</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Spine, other musculoskeletal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intervertebral Disc Surgery</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Footnote</td>
<td>See Footnote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal effects of: Cerebral Palsy, Muscular Dystrophy, Myasthenia Gravis, or Myopathies</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other disturbances of musculoskeletal function, acquired or congenital, sufficient to interfere with the performance of airman duties or likely to progress to that degree</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A history of intervertebral disc surgery is not disqualifying. If the applicant is asymptomatic, has completely recovered from surgery, is taking no medication, and has suffered no neurological deficit, the Examiner should confirm these facts in a brief statement in Item 60. The Examiner may then issue any class of medical certificate, providing that the individual meets all the medical standards for that class.

The paraplegic whose paralysis is not the result of a progressive disease process is considered in much the same manner as an amputee. The Examiner should defer issuance and may advise the applicant to request further FAA consideration. The applicant may be authorized to take a MFT along with the private pilot certificate flight test. If successful, the limitation VALID FOR STUDENT PILOT PURPOSES ONLY is removed from the medical certificate, but operational limitations may be added. A statement of demonstrated ability is issued.

Other neuromuscular conditions are covered in more detail in Item 46.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spine, other musculoskeletal</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report to include functional status (degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain), medications with side effects and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptomatic herniation of intervertebral disc</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 44. Identifying Body Marks, Scars, Tattoos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44. Identifying body marks, scars, tattoos (Size and location)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b), 67.213(b), and 67.313(b)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition finds-

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges

II. Examination Techniques

A careful examination for surgical and other scars should be made, and those that are significant (the result of surgery or that could be useful as identifying marks) should be described. Tattoos should be recorded because they may be useful for identification.
III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The Examiner should question the applicant about any surgical scars that have not been previously addressed, and document the findings in Item 60 of FAA Form 8500-8. Medical certificates must not be issued to applicants with medical conditions that require deferral without consulting the AMCD or RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of a medical certificate.

Disqualifying Condition: Scar tissue that involves the loss of function, which may interfere with the safe performance of airman duties.

ITEM 45. Lymphatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45. Lymphatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.
II. Examination Techniques

A careful examination of the lymphatic system may reveal underlying systemic disorders of clinical importance. Further history should be obtained as needed to explain findings.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma and Hodgkin's Disease</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports. Include past and present treatment(s).</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukemia, Acute and Chronic</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukemia, Acute and Chronic – All Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Followup Special Issuance’s - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITEM 46. Neurologic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46. NEUROLOGIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.109 (a)(b), 67.209 (a)(b), and 67.309 (a)(b)

(a) No established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(1) Epilepsy

(2) A disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause; or

(3) A transient loss of control of nervous system function(s) without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause;

(b) No other seizure disorder, disturbance of consciousness, or neurologic condition that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds-

Lymphatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adenopathy secondary to Systemic Disease or Metastasis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphedema</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports. Note if there are any motion restrictions of the involved extremity</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphosarcoma</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports. Include past and present treatment(s).</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

A neurologic evaluation should consist of a thorough review of the applicant's history prior to the neurological examination. The Examiner should specifically inquire concerning a history of weakness or paralysis, disturbance of sensation, loss of coordination, or loss of bowel or bladder control. Certain laboratory studies, such as scans and imaging procedures of the head or spine, electroencephalograms, or spinal paracentesis may suggest significant medical history. The Examiner should note conditions identified in Item 60 on the application with facts, such as dates, frequency, and severity of occurrence.

A history of simple headaches without sequela is not disqualifying. Some require only temporary disqualification during periods when the headaches are likely to occur or require treatment. Other types of headaches may preclude certification by the Examiner and require special evaluation and consideration (e.g., migraine and cluster headaches).

One or two episodes of dizziness or even fainting may not be disqualifying. For example, dizziness upon suddenly arising when ill is not a true dysfunction. Likewise, the orthostatic faint associated with moderate anemia is no threat to aviation safety as long as the individual is temporarily disqualified until the anemia is corrected.

An unexplained disturbance of consciousness is disqualifying under the medical standards. Because a disturbance of consciousness may be expected to be totally incapacitating, individuals with such histories pose a high risk to safety and must be denied or deferred by the Examiner. If the cause of the disturbance is explained and a loss of consciousness is not likely to recur, then medical certification may be possible.

The basic neurological examination consists of an examination of the 12 cranial nerves, motor strength, superficial reflexes, deep tendon reflexes, sensation, coordination, mental status, and includes the Babinski reflex and Romberg sign. The Examiner should be aware of any asymmetry in responses because this may be evidence of mild or early abnormalities. The Examiner should evaluate the visual field by direct confrontation or, preferably, by one of the perimetry procedures, especially if there is a suggestion of neurological deficiency.
III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

A history or the presence of any neurological condition or disease that potentially may incapacitate an individual should be regarded as initially disqualifying. Issuance of a medical certificate to an applicant in such cases should be denied or defer, pending further evaluation. A convalescence period following illness or injury may be advisable to permit adequate stabilization of an individual's condition and to reduce the risk of an adverse event. Applications from individuals with potentially disqualifying conditions should be forwarded to the AMCD. Processing such applications can be expedited by including hospital records, consultation reports, and appropriate laboratory and imaging studies, if available. Symptoms or disturbances that are secondary to the underlying condition and that may be acutely incapacitating include pain, weakness, vertigo or in coordination, seizures or a disturbance of consciousness, visual disturbance, or mental confusion. Chronic conditions may be incompatible with safety in aircraft operation because of long-term unpredictability, severe neurologic deficit, or psychological impairment.

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cerebrovascular Disease (including the brain stem) ¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient Ischemic Attack (TIA):</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>• All pertinent inpatient and outpatient medical records, including work up for any correctable underlying cause(s)</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Current neurologic evaluation by a neurologist with a detailed written report addressing motor, sensory, language, and intellectual/cognitive function; all medications (dosage and side effects)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MRA or CTA of the head and neck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Current FBS and lipids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Complete neurological evaluations supplemented with appropriate laboratory and imaging studies are required of applicants with these conditions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completed Stroke (ischemic or hemorrhagic);</th>
<th>All</th>
<th>Requires FAA decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Carotid artery ultrasound studies</td>
<td>All pertinent inpatient and outpatient medical records, including work up for any correctable underlying cause(s)</td>
<td>Requires FAA decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cardiovascular Evaluation (CVE) with EST, a 24-hour Holter monitor and M-mode / 2-D echocardiogram (usually TTE but TEE optional if clinically indicated)</td>
<td>Current neurologic evaluation by a neurologist with a detailed written report addressing motor, sensory, language, and intellectual/ cognitive function; all medications (dosage and side effects)</td>
<td>Requires FAA decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Neurocognitive testing: may be required as clinically indicated</td>
<td>MRA or CTA of the head and neck</td>
<td>Requires FAA decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Current FBS and lipids</td>
<td>Carotid artery ultrasound studies: required for ischemic strokes; otherwise only if clinically indicated</td>
<td>Requires FAA decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cardiovascular Evaluation (CVE) with EST, a 24-hour Holter monitor and M-mode / 2-D echocardiogram (usually TTE but TEE optional if clinically indicated)</td>
<td>NOTE: required for ischemic stroke; for hemorrhagic stroke is required if clinically indicated (for example in a hemorrhagic stroke due to hypertension, even if felt to be transient hypertension)</td>
<td>Requires FAA decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Neurocognitive testing to "SPECIFICATIONS FOR NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS FOR POTENTIAL NEUROCOGNITIVE IMPAIRMENT" required for all strokes. For hemorrhagic strokes, the bleeding must be resolved as documented by CT or MRI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subdural, Epidural or Subarachnoid Hemorrhage</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>All pertinent inpatient and outpatient medical records, including work up for any correctable underlying cause(s).</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current neurologic evaluation by a neurologist with a detailed written report addressing motor, sensory, language, and intellectual/cognitive function; all medications (dosage and side effects).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CT or MRI of the head.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Additional testing such as EEG, neurocognitive testing, etc., may be required as clinically indicated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cerebrovascular Disease

Intracranial Aneurysm or Arteriovenous Malformation | All | Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects. | Requires FAA Decision |

Intracranial Tumor<sup>2</sup> | All | Submit all pertinent | Requires FAA |

<sup>2</sup> A variety of intracranial tumors, both malignant and benign, are capable of causing incapacitation directly by neurologic deficit or indirectly through recurrent symptomatology. Potential neurologic deficits include weakness, loss of sensation, ataxia, visual deficit, or mental impairment. Recurrent symptomatology may interfere with flight performance through mechanisms such as seizure, headaches, vertigo, visual disturbances, or confusion. A history or diagnosis of an intracranial tumor necessitates a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Required Documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pseudotumor Cerebri (benign intracranial hypertension)</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete neurological evaluation with appropriate laboratory and imaging studies before a determination of eligibility for medical certification can be established. An applicant with a history of benign supratentorial tumors may be considered favorably for medical certification by the FAA and returned to flying status after a minimum satisfactory convalescence of 1 year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute Optic Neuritis; Allergic Encephalomyelitis; Landry-Guillain-Barre Syndrome; Myasthenia Gravis; or Multiple Sclerosis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to comment on involvement and persisting deficit, period of stability without symptoms, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Factors used in determining eligibility will include the medical history, neurological involvement and persisting deficit, period of stability without symptoms, type and dosage of medications used, and general health. A neurological and/or general medical consultation will be necessary in most instances.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extrapyramidal, Hereditary, and Degenerative Diseases of the Nervous System&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dystonia – primary or secondary; Huntington's Disease; Parkinson's Disease; Wilson's Disease; or Gilles de la Tourette Syndrome; Alzheimer's Disease; Dementia (unspecified); or Slow viral diseases i.e., Creutzfeldt-Jakob's Disease</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Obtain medical records and current neurological status, complete neurological evaluation with appropriate laboratory and imaging studies, as indicated</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>4</sup> Extrapyramidal, Hereditary, and Degenerative Diseases of the Nervous System: Considerable variability exists in the severity of involvement, rate of progression, and treatment of the above conditions. A complete neurological evaluation with appropriate laboratory and imaging studies, including information regarding the specific neurological condition, will be necessary for determination of eligibility for medical certification.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headaches</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atypical Facial Pain</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to include name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular or complicated migraine</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to include characteristics, frequency, severity, associated with neurologic phenomena, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Pain, in some conditions, may be acutely incapacitating. Chronic recurring headaches or pain syndromes often require medication for relief or prophylaxis, and, in most instances, the use of such medications are disqualifying because they may interfere with a pilot's alertness and functioning. The Examiner may issue a medical certificate to an applicant with a long-standing history of headaches if mild, seldom requiring more than simple analgesics, occur infrequently, are not incapacitating, and are not associated with neurological stigmata.
| Migraines, Chronic Tension or Cluster Headaches | All | Review all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to include characteristics, frequency, severity, associated with neurologic phenomena, and name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects | See Migraine and Chronic Headache Worksheet below. If airman meets all certification criteria – Issue.  
All others require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data.  
Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision  
Followup Special Issuances - See AASI Protocol |
| Post-traumatic Headache | All | Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects | Requires FAA Decision |
Migraine and Chronic Headache Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Types of Migraine or Headache</td>
<td>[ ] Classic/Common Migraine, Chronic Tension headache, Cluster headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOT acceptable: Ocular migraine, complicated migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>[ ] No more than one episode per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms</td>
<td>[ ] Only mild symptoms controlled with medication(s) listed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] In the last year:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o no in-patient hospitalizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o no more than 2 outpatient clinic/urgent care visits for exacerbations (with symptoms fully resolved)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOT acceptable: neurological or TIA-type symptoms; vertigo; syncope; and/or mental status change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications - Preventive</td>
<td>[ ] None; or daily calcium channel blockers or beta blockers only for prophylaxis without side effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications - Abortive</td>
<td>[ ] OTC headache medications; warn airman: 24 hour no-fly - Triptans 36 hour no-fly - Metoclopramide (Reglan); 96 hour no-fly - promethazine (Phenergan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOT acceptable: Injectable medications and narcotics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for migraine and chronic headaches.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for migraine and chronic headache.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for migraine and chronic headaches. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
### Hydrocephalus and Shunts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocephalus, secondary to a known injury or disease process; or normal pressure</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to include name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infections of the Nervous System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brain Abscess; Encephalitis; Meningitis; and Neurosyphilis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Complete neurological evaluation with appropriate laboratory and imaging studies</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Neurologic Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to include name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy⁶</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current status report, to include name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁶ Unexplained syncope, single seizure. An applicant who has a history of epilepsy, a disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause, or a transient loss of control of nervous system function(s) without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause must be denied or deferred by the Examiner. Rolandic seizures may be eligible for certification if the applicant is seizure free for 4 years and has a normal EEG. Consultation with the FAA required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Febrile Seizure(^7) (Single episode)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records and a current status report</td>
<td>If occurred prior to age 5, without recurrence and off medications for 3 years - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise – Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient loss of nervous system function(s)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current status report, to include name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without satisfactory medical explanation of the cause; e.g., transient global amnesia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibromatosis with Central Nervous System Involvement</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status medical report</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal Neuralgia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^7\) Infrequently, the FAA has granted an Authorization under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) when a seizure disorder was present in childhood but the individual has been seizure-free for a number of years. Factors that would be considered in determining eligibility in such cases would be age at onset, nature and frequency of seizures, precipitating causes, and duration of stability without medication. Followup evaluations are usually necessary to confirm continued stability of an individual's condition if an Authorization is granted under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Presence of any neurological condition or disease that potentially may incapacitate an individual</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current status report, to include pre-hospital and emergency department records, operative reports, neurosurgical evaluation, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Head Trauma associated with:
- Epidural or Subdural Hematoma;
- Focal Neurologic Deficit;
- Depressed Skull Fracture;
- or
- Any loss of consciousness, alteration of consciousness, or amnesia, regardless of duration

Spasticity, Weakness, or Paralysis of the Extremities

Conditions that are stable and non-progressive may be considered for medical certification

Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, to include etiology, degree of involvement, period of stability, appropriate laboratory and imaging studies | Requires FAA Decision |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vertigo or Disequilibrium&lt;sup&gt;8&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, current neurologic report, name and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternobaric Vertigo; Hyperventilation Syndrome; Meniere's Disease and Acute Peripheral Vestibulopathy; Nonfunctioning Labyrinths; or Orthostatic Hypotension</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>8</sup>Numerous conditions may affect equilibrium, resulting in acute incapacitation or varying degrees of chronic recurring spatial disorientation. Prophylactic use of medications also may cause recurring spatial disorientation and affect pilot performance. In most instances, further neurological evaluation will be required to determine eligibility for medical certification.
ITEM 47. Psychiatric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47. Psychiatric (Appearance, behavior, mood, communication, and memory)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.107(a)(b)(c), 67.207(a)(b)(c), and 67.307(a)(b)(c)

(a) No established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:

(1) A personality disorder that is severe enough to have repeatedly manifested itself by overt acts.

(2) A psychosis. As used in this section, "psychosis" refers to a mental disorder in which:

(i) The individual has manifested delusions, hallucinations, grossly bizarre or disorganized behavior, or other commonly accepted symptoms of this condition; or

(ii) The individual may reasonably be expected to manifest delusions, hallucinations, grossly bizarre or disorganized behavior, or other commonly accepted symptoms of this condition.

(3) A bipolar disorder.

(4) Substance dependence, except where there is established clinical evidence, satisfactory to the Federal Air Surgeon, of recovery, including sustained total abstinence from the substance(s) for not less than the preceding 2 years. As used in this section -

(i) "Substance" includes: alcohol; other sedatives and hypnotics; anxiolytics; opioids; central nervous system stimulants such as cocaine, amphetamines, and similarly acting sympathomimetics; hallucinogens; phencyclidine or similarly acting arylcyclohexylamines; cannabis; inhalants; and other psychoactive drugs and chemicals; and

(ii) "Substance dependence" means a condition in which a person is dependent on a substance, other than tobacco or ordinary xanthine-containing (e.g., caffeine) beverages, as evidenced by-

(A) Increased tolerance
(B) Manifestation of withdrawal symptoms;
(C) Impaired control of use; or
(D) Continued use despite damage to physical health or impairment of
social, personal, or occupational functioning.

(b) No substance abuse within the preceding 2 years defined as:

(1) Use of a substance in a situation in which that use was physically hazardous, if there has been at any other time an instance of the use of a substance also in a situation in which that use was physically hazardous;

(2) A verified positive drug test result, an alcohol test result of 0.04 or greater alcohol concentration, or a refusal to submit to a drug or alcohol test required by the U.S. Department of Transportation or an agency of the U.S. Department of Transportation; or

(3) Misuse of a substance that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the substance involved, finds-

(i) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(ii) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No other personality disorder, neurosis, or other mental condition that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds-

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(Also see Items 18.m., 18.n., and 18.p.)

II. Examination Techniques

The FAA does not expect the Examiner to perform a formal psychiatric examination. However, the Examiner should form a general impression of the emotional stability and mental state of the applicant. There is a need for discretion in the Examiner/applicant relationship consonant with the FAA's aviation safety mission and the concerns of all applicants regarding disclosure to a public agency of sensitive information that may not be pertinent to aviation safety. Examiners must be sensitive to this need while, at the same time, collect what is necessary for a certification decision. When a question arises, the Federal Air Surgeon encourages Examiners first to check this Guide for
Aviation Medical Examiners and other FAA informational documents. If the question remains unresolved, the Examiner should seek advice from a RFS or the Manager of the AMCD.

Review of the applicant's history as provided on the application form may alert the Examiner to gather further important factual information. Information about the applicant may be found in items related to age, pilot time, and class of certificate for which applied. Information about the present occupation and employer also may be helpful. If any psychotropic drugs are or have been used, followup questions are appropriate. Previous medical denials or aircraft accidents may be related to psychiatric problems.

Psychiatric information can be derived from the individual items in medical history (Item 18). Any affirmative answers to Item 18.m., "Mental disorders of any sort; depression, anxiety, etc.", or Item 18.p., "Suicide attempt," are significant. Any disclosure of current or previous alcohol or drug problems requires further clarification. A record of traffic violations may reflect certain personality problems or indicate an alcohol problem. Affirmative answers related to rejection by military service or a military medical discharge require elaboration. Reporting symptoms such as headaches or dizziness, or even heart or stomach trouble, may reflect a history of anxiety rather than a primary medical problem in these areas. Sometimes, the information applicants give about their previous diagnoses is incorrect, either because the applicant is unsure of the correct information or because the applicant chooses to minimize past difficulties. If there was a hospital admission for any emotionally related problem, it will be necessary to obtain the entire record.

Valuable information can be derived from the casual conversation that occurs during the physical examination. Some of this conversation will reveal information about the family, the job, and special interests. Even some personal troubles may be revealed at this time. The Examiner's questions should not be stilted or follow a regular pattern; instead, they should be a natural extension of the Examiner's curiosity about the person being examined. Information about the motivation for medical certification and interest in flying may be revealing. A formal Mental Status Examination is unnecessary. For example, it is not necessary to ask about time, place, or person to discover whether the applicant is oriented. Information about the flow of associations, mood, and memory, is generally available from the usual interactions during the examination. Indication of cognitive problems may become apparent during the examination. Such problems with concentration, attention, or confusion during the examination or slower, vague responses should be noted and may be cause for deferral.

The Examiner should make observations about the following specific elements and should note on the form any gross or notable deviations from normal:

1. Appearance (abnormal if dirty, disheveled, odoriferous, or unkempt);

2. Behavior (abnormal if uncooperative, bizarre, or inexplicable);
3. Mood (abnormal if excessively angry, sad, euphoric, or labile);

4. Communication (abnormal if incomprehensible, does not answer questions directly);

5. Memory (abnormal if unable to recall recent events); and

6. Cognition (abnormal if unable to engage in abstract thought, or if delusional or hallucinating).

Significant observations during this part of the medical examination should be recorded in Item 60, of the application form. The Examiner, upon identifying any significant problems, should defer issuance of the medical certificate and report findings to the FAA. This could be accomplished by contacting a RFS or the Manager of the AMCD.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

A. General Considerations. It must be pointed out that considerations for safety, which in the "mental" area are related to a compromise of judgment and emotional control or to diminished mental capacity with loss of behavioral control, are not the same as concerns for emotional health in everyday life. Some problems may have only a slight impact on an individual's overall capacities and the quality of life but may nevertheless have a great impact on safety. Conversely, many emotional problems that are of therapeutic and clinical concern have no impact on safety.

B. Denials. The FAA has concluded that certain psychiatric conditions are such that their presence or a past history of their presence is sufficient to suggest a significant potential threat to aviation safety. It is, therefore, incumbent upon the Examiner to be aware of any indications of these conditions currently or in the past, and to deny or defer issuance of the medical certificate to an applicant who has a history of these conditions. An applicant who has a current diagnosis or history of these conditions may request the FAA to grant an Authorization under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) and, based upon individual considerations, the FAA may grant such an issuance.

All applicants with any of the following conditions must be denied or deferred:
Attention deficit/hyperactivity, bipolar disorder, personality disorder, psychosis, substance abuse, substance dependence, suicide attempt.

In some instances, the following conditions may also warrant denial or deferral:
Adjustment disorder; bereavement; dysthymic; or minor depression; use of psychotropic medications for smoking cessation

For evaluation guidance, see specification sheets in Disease Protocols.
NOTE: The use of a psychotropic drug is disqualifying for aeromedical certification purposes. This includes all sedatives, tranquilizers, antipsychotic drugs, antidepressant drugs (including SSRI's -see exceptions below), analeptics, anxiolytics, and hallucinogens. The Examiner should defer issuance and forward the medical records to the AMCD.

C. Use of Antidepressant Medications. The FAA has determined that airmen requesting first, second, or third class medical certificates while being treated with one of four specific selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) may be considered. The Authorization decision is made on a case by case basis. The Examiner may not issue.

If the applicant opts to discontinue use of the SSRI, the Examiner must notate in Block 60, Comments on History and Findings, on FAA Form 8500-8 and defer issuance. To reapply for regular issuance, the applicant must be off the SSRI for a minimum of 60 days with a favorable report from the treating physician indicating stable mood and no aeromedically significant side effects. See SSRI Decision Path I.

An applicant may be considered for an FAA Authorization of a Special Issuance (SI) of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) if:

1.) The applicant has one of the following diagnoses:
   - Major depressive disorder (mild to moderate) either single episode or recurrent episode
   - Dysthymic disorder
   - Adjustment disorder with depressed mood
   - Any non-depression related condition for which the SSRI is used

2.) For a minimum of 6 continuous months prior, the applicant has been clinically stable as well as on a stable dose of medication without any aeromedically significant side effects and/or an increase in symptoms. If the applicant has been on the medication under 6 months, the Examiner must advise that 6 months of continuous use is required before SI consideration.

3.) The SSRI used is one the following (single use only):
   - Fluoxetine (Prozac)
   - Sertraline (Zoloft)
   - Citalopram (Celexa)
   - Escitalopram (Lexapro)

If the applicant is on a SSRI that is not listed above, the Examiner must advise that the medication is not acceptable for SI consideration.

4.) The applicant DOES NOT have symptoms or history of:
   - Psychosis
   - Suicidal ideation
- Electro convulsive therapy
- Treatment with multiple SSRIs concurrently
- Multi-agent drug protocol use (prior use of other psychiatric drugs in conjunction with SSRIs.)

If applicant meets the all of the above criteria and wishes to continue use of the SSRI, advise the applicant that he/she must be further evaluated by a Human Intervention Motivation Study (HIMS) AME. See SSRI Decision Path II (HIMS AME). The HIMS AME will also conduct the follow up evaluation after initial issuance. See SSRI Follow Up Path, SSRI Specification Sheet, and Disease Protocols, Depression Treated with SSRI Medications.
SSRI Decision Path - I

Airman is on SSRI

- Elects to discontinue use of SSRI
  - AME notes in Block 60 and defers issuance
    - After 60 days off SSRI with favorable report from treating physician of stable mood, airman may apply for regular issuance

- Elects to continue use of SSRI
  - Is SSRI Fluoxetine (Prozac) or Escitalopram (Lexapro) or Sertraline (Zoloft) or Citalopram (Celexa)?
    - No: Advise NOT Acceptable
    - Yes: See SSRI Decision Path - II
SSRI Decision Path – II (HIMS AME)

Airman is on:
- Fluoxetine (Prozac)
- Escitalopram (Lexapro)
- Sertraline (Zoloft)
- Citalopram (Celexa)

Airman must contact HIMS AME

On SSRI more than 6 months?

No

- Advise must be on SSRI at least 6 months, with a stable dosage, before SI consideration
- If airman elects to discontinue use of SSRI at this point, see SSRI Decision Path I

Yes

Nature of underlying diagnosis and the treatment

Currently on multiple psychiatric medications and/or history of unacceptable diagnosis or symptoms

Acceptable diagnosis and treatment

Airman MUST provide statement, evaluation reports, records, tests, and letters as outlined PER SPECIFICATION SHEET

HIMS AME to:
- Review all material, conduct detailed evaluation, make recommendation regarding SI, agree to continued monitoring per FAA Policy
- Defer and send package to AMCD for review

FAA Decision
SSRI Follow Up Path

Airman with SSRI Special Issuance

- First and Second Class
- Third Class

Airman must send to HIMS AME:
- Current status report from treating physician
- Psychiatric consultation status report every 6 months

Letter from airline management every 3 months for those flying under FAR Part 121 or 135

CogScreen-AE testing annually

Review by HIMS AME

- FAA Decision
- CogScreen-AE testing every 2 years

Note: HIMS AME may issue if subsequent certification exam does not coincide with required neurocognitive testing and if all follow-up material is acceptable. When CogScreen is due, send request to Medical Appeals, AAM-CRS, Washington, DC.
SPECIFICATIONS SSRI

The following items must be submitted:

1. A written statement from you and in your own words describing your history of antidepressant usage and mental health status.

2. Medical/treatment records related to your history of antidepressant usage from the date you began treatment to the present.

3. A current detailed evaluation report from your treating/prescribing physician attesting to and describing your diagnoses, the length and course of treatment, the dosage of the antidepressant medication taken, and the presence of any side effects experienced from the antidepressant you currently take and/or that you have taken in the past.

4. If your treating physician is not a board certified psychiatrist, a current detailed evaluation by a board certified psychiatrist regarding your psychiatric and behavioral status is required. The psychiatrist must document that he/she has reviewed your personal written statement, all of your treatment/medical records, and the current evaluation by your treating/prescribing physician.

5. A neuropsychologist’s report (following FAA’s Specifications Neuropsychological Evaluations for Treatment with SSRI Medications) with the report of the results of a CogScreen - Aeromedical Edition (AE) neurocognitive psychological test, including a copy of the test computer score reports. For more information on the specifications, see Disease Protocols, Depression Treated with SSRI Medications at: http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/dec_cons/disease_prot/

6. If you have held a first- or second-class airman medical certificate and have flown for a commercial carrier within the last 2 years, obtain a letter from airline management (Chief Pilot or designee) attesting to your competence, crew interaction and mood (if available).

7. A detailed evaluation by your HIMS AME. The evaluation must address the following:
   - A statement verifying he/she has reviewed the above documents.
   - A current psychiatric status of the applicant.
   - A comment regarding a recommendation for a Special Issuance medical certificate.
   - The HIMS AME must include a statement agreeing to serve as your independent medical sponsor.
The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

NOTE – See Disease Protocols for specifications for Neurocognitive, Psychiatric, and/or Psychiatric and Psychological Evaluations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatric Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Disorders</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report.</td>
<td>If stable, resolved, no associated disturbance of thought, no recurrent episodes, and psychotropic medication(s) used for less than 6 months and discontinued for at least 3 months - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attention Deficit Disorder</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report to include documenting the period of use, name and dosage of any medication(s), and side-effects. If submitting neurocognitive test data, the applicant must have a drug screen for ADD medications done within 24 hours of the neurocognitive testing and submit the results. See Disease Protocols, ADHD/ADD.</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatric Conditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bipolar Disorder</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report. Also see 3. below.</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereavement; Dysthymic; or Minor Depression</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report.</td>
<td>If stable, resolved, no associated disturbance of thought, no recurrent episodes, and; a). psychotropic medication(s) used for less than 6 months and discontinued for at least 3 months – Issue b). No use of psychotropic medication(s) - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression requiring the use of antidepressant medications</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report. <em>See Use of Antidepressant Medication Policy and Disease Protocols, Depression Treated with SSRI Medications.</em></td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality Disorders</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report. Also see 1. below.</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychosis</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report. Also see 2. below.</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Psychotropic medications for Smoking Cessation**

| All | Document period of use, name and dosage of medication(s) and side-effects. | If medication(s) discontinued for at least 30 days and w/o side-effects - Issue Otherwise – Requires FAA Decision |

**Substance Abuse**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report. Also see 6. below and Disease Protocols - Substance Dependence/Abuse. | Requires FAA Decision |

**Substance Dependence**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information and clinical status report. Also see 5. below and Disease Protocols - Substance Dependence/Abuse. | Requires FAA Decision |

**Suicide Attempt**

| All | Submit all pertinent medical information required. | Requires FAA Decision |

---

1. The category of personality disorders severe enough to have repeatedly manifested itself by overt acts refers to diagnosed personality disorders that involve what is called "acting out" behavior. These personality problems relate to poor social judgment, impulsivity, and disregard or antagonism toward authority, especially rules and regulations. A history of long-standing behavioral problems, whether major (criminal) or relatively minor (truancy, military misbehavior, petty criminal and civil indiscretions, and social instability), usually occurs with these disorders. Driving infractions and previous failures to follow aviation regulations are critical examples of these acts.

Certain personality disorders and other mental disorders that include conditions of limited duration and/or widely varying severity may be disqualifying. Under this category, the FAA is especially concerned with significant depressive episodes requiring treatment, even outpatient therapy. If these episodes have been severe enough to cause some disruption of vocational or educational activity, or if they have required medication or involved suicidal ideation, the application should be deferred or denied issuance.

Some personality disorders and situational dysphorias may be considered disqualifying for a limited time. These include such conditions as gross
immaturity and some personality disorders not involving or manifested by overt acts.

2. Psychotic Disorders are characterized by a loss of reality testing in the form of delusions, hallucinations, or disorganized thoughts. They may be chronic, intermittent, or occur in a single episode. They may also occur as accompanying symptoms in other psychiatric conditions including but not limited to bipolar disorder (e.g. bipolar disorder with psychotic features), major depression (e.g. major depression with psychotic features), borderline personality disorder, etc. 

All applicants with such a diagnosis must be denied or deferred.

3. Bipolar Disorders are considered on a continuum as part of a spectrum of disorders where there are significant alternations in mood. Generally, only one episode of manic or hypomanic behavior is necessary to make the diagnosis. Please note that cyclothymic disorder is part of this spectrum. Even if the bipolar disorder does not have accompanying symptoms that reach the level of psychosis, the disorder can be so disruptive of judgment and functioning (especially mania) as to pose a significant risk to aviation safety. Impaired judgment does occur even in the milder form of the disease. All applicants with a diagnosis of Bipolar Disorder must be denied or deferred.

4. Although they may be rare in occurrence, severe anxiety problems, especially anxiety and phobias associated with some aspect of flying, are considered significant. Organic mental disorders that cause a cognitive defect, even if the applicant is not psychotic, are considered disqualifying whether they are due to trauma, toxic exposure, or arteriosclerotic or other degenerative changes. (See Item 18.m.).

5. Substance dependence refers to the use of substances of dependence, which include alcohol and other drugs (i.e., PCP, sedatives and hypnotics, anxiolytics, marijuana, cocaine, opioids, amphetamines, hallucinogens, and other psychoactive drugs or chemicals). Substance dependence is defined and specified as a disqualifying medical condition. It is disqualifying unless there is clinical evidence, satisfactory to the Federal Air Surgeon, of recovery, including sustained total abstinence from the substance for not less than the preceding 2 years.

Substance dependence is evidenced by one or more of the following: increased tolerance, manifestation of withdrawal symptoms, impaired control of use, or continued use despite damage to physical health or impairment of social, personal, or occupational functioning. Substance dependence is accompanied by various deleterious effects on physical health as well as personal or social functioning. There are many other indicators of substance dependence in the history and physical examination. Treatment for substance dependence-related problems, arrests, including charges of driving under the influence of drugs or alcohol, and vocational or marital disruption related to drugs or alcohol consumption are important indicators. Alcohol on the breath at the time of a
routine physical examination should arouse a high index of suspicion. Consumption of drugs or alcohol sufficient to cause liver damage is an indication of the presence of alcoholism.

6. Substance abuse includes the use of the above substances under any one of the following conditions:

   a. Use of a substance in the last 2 years in which the use was physically hazardous (e.g., DUI or DWI) if there has been at any other time an instance of the use of a substance also in a situation in which the use was physically hazardous;

   b. If a person has received a verified positive drug test result under an anti-drug program of the Department of Transportation or one of its administrations; or

   c. The Federal Air Surgeon finds that an applicant's misuse of a substance makes him or her unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held, or that may reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the applicant unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

Substance dependence and substance abuse are specified as disqualifying medical conditions.
ITEM 48. General Systemic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECK EACH ITEM IN APPROPRIATE COLUMN</th>
<th>NORMAL</th>
<th>ABNORMAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48. General Systemic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(a)(b)(c), 67.213(a)(b)(c), and 67.313(a)(b)(c)

(a) No established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus that requires insulin or any other hypoglycemic drug for control.

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds -

1. Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

2. May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c) No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved, finds -

1. Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

2. May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

A protocol for examinations applicable to Item 48 is not provided because the necessary history-taking, observation, and other examination techniques used in examining other systems have already revealed much of what can be known about the status of the applicant's endocrine and other systems. For example, the examination of the skin alone can reveal important signs of thyroid dysfunction, Addison's disease, Cushing's disease, and several other endocrine disorders. The eye may reflect a thyroid disorder (exophthalmos) or diabetes (retinopathy).
When the Examiner reaches Item 48 in the course of the examination of an applicant, it is recommended that the Examiner take a moment to review and determine if key procedures have been performed in conjunction with examinations made under other items, and to determine the relevance of any positive or abnormal findings.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

The following is a table that lists the most common conditions of aeromedical significance, and course of action that should be taken by the examiner as defined by the protocol and disposition in the table. Medical certificates must not be issued to an applicant with medical conditions that require deferral, or for any condition not listed in the table that may result in sudden or subtle incapacitation without consulting the AMCD or the RFS. Medical documentation must be submitted for any condition in order to support an issuance of an airman medical certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blood and Blood-Forming Tissue Disease</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports. Include a CBC, and any other tests deemed necessary</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemophilia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports. Include frequency, severity and location of bleeding sites</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other disease of the blood or blood-forming tissues that could adversely affect performance of airman duties</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycythemia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit a current status report and all pertinent medical reports; include CBC</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes, Pre-Diabetes, Metabolic Syndrome, and/or Insulin Resistance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Insipidus</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Diabetes (Metabolic Syndrome, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, Glucose Elevation/Intolerance, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>See Pre-Diabetes Worksheet below. If airman meets all certification criteria – Issue. All others require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus – Diet Controlled</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Diabetes Mellitus -Diet Controlled Protocol</td>
<td>If no glycosuria and normal HbA1c – Issue. All others require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus II - Medication Controlled (Non Insulin)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Diabetes Mellitus II - Medication Controlled (non insulin) Protocol</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision Followup Special Issuances - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus I &amp; II - Insulin Treated</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See Diabetes Mellitus I &amp; II - Insulin Treated Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pre-Diabetes Worksheet
(Metabolic Syndrome, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance,
Glucose Elevation/Intolerance, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome)

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue. Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms associated with diabetes</td>
<td>[ ] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoglycemic events (symptoms or glucose less than or equal to 70 mg/dl) within the past 12 months.</td>
<td>[ ] None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasting blood sugar</td>
<td>[ ] Less than 126 mg/dl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Current A1C | [ ] Within last 90 days
[ ] Less than or equal to 6.5 mg/dL |
| Oral glucose tolerance test, if performed | [ ] Less than 200 mg/dl at 1 hour
[ ] N/A |
| Medications for condition | [ ] None
[ ] Metformin only (with no side effects) |

**AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 either of the following:**


[ ] Airman had previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for pre-diabetes (Metabolic Syndrome, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, Glucose Elevation/Intolerance, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome).

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for pre-diabetes (Metabolic Syndrome, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, Glucose Elevation/Intolerance, Polycystic Ovary Syndrome). I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acromegaly</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison’s Disease</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cushing’s Disease or Syndrome</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoglycemia, whether functional or a result of pancreatic tumor</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperparathyroidism</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status; include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects, and current serum calcium and phosphorus levels</td>
<td>If status post-surgery, disease controlled, stable and no sequela - Issue Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoparathyroidism</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status; include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects and current serum calcium and phosphorus levels</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISEASE/CONDITION</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>EVALUATION DATA</td>
<td>DISPOSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperthyroidism</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects and current TFTs</td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> – Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Followup Special Issuances</strong> – See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Review all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects and current TFTs</td>
<td>See <a href="#">Hypothyroidism Worksheet</a> below. If airman meets all certification criteria – Issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>All others</strong> require FAA decision. Submit all evaluation data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> – Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Followup Special Issuances</strong> – See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proteinuria &amp; Glycosuria</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records; current status to include names and dosage of medication(s) and side effects</td>
<td>Trace or 1+ protein and glucose intolerance ruled out - Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Otherwise - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hypothyroidism Worksheet

The Examiner must review a current status report by the treating physician and any supporting documents to determine the applicant’s eligibility for certification. If the applicant meets ALL the acceptable certification criteria listed below, the Examiner can issue.

Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AME MUST REVIEW</th>
<th>ACCEPTABLE CERTIFICATION CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Treating physician finds the condition stable on current regimen and no changes recommended</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms and signs</td>
<td>[ ] None of the following: fatigue, mental status impairment, or symptoms related to pulmonary, cardiac, or visual systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable medications</td>
<td>[ ] Levothyroxine sodium (Synthroid, Levothyroid), porcine thyroid (Armour), liothyronine sodium (Cytomel), or liotrix (Thyrolar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal TSH within the last 90 days</td>
<td>[ ] Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AME MUST NOTE in Block 60 one of the following:

[ ] Airman meets certification criteria for hypothyroidism.

[ ] Airman had a previous Special Issuance for this condition and now meets the regular issuance certification criteria for hypothyroidism.

[ ] Airman does NOT meet certification criteria for hypothyroidism. I have deferred this exam. (Mail the supporting documents to FAA identifying which criteria were not met.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See HIV Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See HIV Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>See HIV Protocol</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Neoplasms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Evaluation Data</th>
<th>Disposition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breast Cancer</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical records, operative/pathology reports, current oncological status report, including tumor markers, and any other testing; include duration of symptoms, name and dosage of drugs and side effects</td>
<td>Initial Special Issuance - Requires FAA Decision Followup Special Issuance's - See AASI Protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see:
- Acoustic Neuroma
- Colon/ Rectal Cancer and other Abdominal Malignancies
- G-U System Cancers
- Kaposi’s Sarcoma
- Leukemias and Lymphomas
- Malignant Melanomas
- Eye Tumors
ITEM 49. Hearing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>49. Hearing</th>
<th>Record Audiometric Speech Discrimination Score Below</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversational Voice Test at 6 Feet</td>
<td>□ Pass □ Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.105(a)(b)(c), 67.205(a)(b)(c), and 67.305(a)(b)(c)

(a) The person shall demonstrate acceptable hearing by at least one of the following tests:

(1) Demonstrate an ability to hear an average conversational voice in a quiet room, using both ears, at a distance of 6 feet from the examiner, with the back turned to the examiner.

(2) Demonstrate an acceptable understanding of speech as determined by audiometric speech discrimination testing to a score of at least 70 percent obtained in one ear or in a sound field environment.

(3) Provide acceptable results of pure tone audiometric testing of unaided hearing acuity according to the following table of worst acceptable thresholds, using the calibration standards of the American National Standards Institute, 1969 (11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>500 Hz</th>
<th>1000 Hz</th>
<th>2000 Hz</th>
<th>3000 Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Better ear (Db)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poorer ear (Db)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) No disease or condition of the middle or internal ear, nose, oral cavity, pharynx, or larynx that-

(1) Interferes with, or is aggravated by, flying or may reasonably be expected to do so; or

(2) Interferes with, or may reasonably be expected to interfere with, clear and effective speech communication.

(c) No disease or condition manifested by, or that may reasonably be expected to be manifested by, vertigo or a disturbance of equilibrium.
II. Examination Equipment and Techniques

A. Order of Examinations

1. The applicant must demonstrate an ability to hear an average conversational voice in a quiet room, using both ears, at a distance of 6 feet from the Examiner, with the back turned to the Examiner.

2. If an applicant fails the conversational voice test, the Examiner may administer pure tone audiometric testing of unaided hearing acuity according to the following table of worst acceptable thresholds, using the calibration standards of the American National Standards Institute, 1969:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>500 Hz</th>
<th>1000 Hz</th>
<th>2000 Hz</th>
<th>3000 Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Better ear (Db)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poorer ear (Db)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the applicant fails an audiometric test and the conversational voice test had not been administered, the conversational voice test should be performed to determine if the standard applicable to that test can be met.

3. If an applicant is unable to pass either the conversational voice test or the pure tone audiometric test, then an audiometric speech discrimination test should be administered. A passing score is at least 70 percent obtained in one ear at an intensity of no greater than 65 Db.

B. Discussion

1. Conversational voice test. For all classes of certification, the applicant must demonstrate hearing of an average conversational voice in a quiet room, using both ears, at 6 feet, with the back turned to the Examiner. The Examiner should not use only sibilants (S-sounding test materials). If the applicant is able to repeat correctly the test numbers or words, "pass" should be noted and recorded on FAA Form 8500-8, Item 49. If the applicant is unable to hear a normal conversational voice then "fail" should be marked and one of the following tests may be administered.

2. Standard. For all classes of certification, the applicant may be examined by pure tone audiometry as an alternative to conversational voice testing or upon failing the conversational voice test. If the applicant fails the pure tone audiometric test and has not been tested by conversational voice, that test may be administered. The requirements expressed as audiometric standards according to a table of acceptable thresholds (American National Standards Institute [ANSI], 1969, calibration) are as follows:
3. Audiometric Speech Discrimination. Upon failing both conversational voice and pure tone audiometric test, an audiometric speech discrimination test should be administered (usually by an otologist or audiologist). The applicant must score at least 70 percent at intensity no greater than 65 Db in either ear.

C. Equipment

1. Approval. The FAA does not approve or designate specific audiometric equipment for use in medical certification. Equipment used for FAA testing must accurately and reliably cover the required frequencies and have adequate threshold step features. Because every audiometer manufactured in the United States for screening and diagnostic purposes is built to meet appropriate standards, most audiometers should be acceptable if they are maintained in proper calibration and are used in an adequately quiet place.

2. Calibration. It is critical that any audiometer be periodically calibrated to ensure its continued accuracy. Annual calibration is recommended. Also recommended is the further safeguard of obtaining an occasional audiogram on a "known" subject or staff member between calibrations, especially at any time that a test result unexpectedly varies significantly from the hearing levels clinically expected. This testing provides an approximate "at threshold" calibration. The Examiner should ensure that the audiometer is calibrated to ANSI standards or if calibrated to the older ASA/USASI standards, the appropriate correction is applied (see paragraph 3 below).

3. ASA/ANSI. Older audiometers were often calibrated to meet the standards specified by the USA Standards Institute (USASI), formerly the American Standards Association (ASA). These standards were based upon a U.S. Public Health Service survey. Newer audiometers are calibrated so that the zero hearing threshold level is now based on laboratory measurements rather than on the survey. In 1969, the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) incorporated these new measurements. Audiometers built to this standard have instruments or dials that read in ANSI values. For these reasons, it is very important that every audiogram submitted (for values reported in Item 49 on FAA Form 8500-8) include a note indicating whether it is ASA or ANSI. Only then can the FAA standards be appropriately applied. ASA or USASI values can be converted to ANSI by adding corrections as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>500 Hz</th>
<th>1,000 Hz</th>
<th>2,000 Hz</th>
<th>3,000 Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decibels Added*</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* The decibels added figure is the amount added to ASA or USASI at each specific frequency to convert to ANSI or older equivalent ISO values.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

1. Special Issuance of Medical Certificates. Applicants who do not meet the auditory standards may be found eligible for a SODA. An applicant seeking a SODA must make the request in writing to the Aerospace Medicine Certification Division, AAM-300. A determination of qualifications will be made on the basis of a special medical examination by an ENT consultant, a MFT, or operational experience.

2. Bilateral Deafness. If otherwise qualified, the AMCD may issue a combination medical/student pilot certificate with the limitation VALID FOR STUDENT PILOT PURPOSES ONLY as well as the limitation NOT VALID FOR CONTROL ZONES OR AREAS WHERE RADIO COMMUNICATION IS REQUIRED. This will enable the applicant to proceed with training to the point of a private pilot checkride. See Items 25-30.

When the student pilot's instructor confirms the student's eligibility for a private pilot checkride, the applicant should submit a written request to the AMCD, for an authorization for a MFT. This test will be given by an FAA inspector in conjunction with the checkride. If the applicant successfully completes the test, the FAA will issue a third-class medical certificate and SODA. Pilot activities will be restricted to areas in which radio communication is not required.

3. Hearing Aids. If the applicant requires the use of hearing aids to meet the standard, issue the certificate with the following restriction:

VALID ONLY WITH USE OF HEARING AMPLIFICATION

Some pilots who normally wear hearing aids to assist in communicating while on the ground report that they elect not to wear them while flying. They prefer to use the volume amplification of the radio headphone. Some use the headphone on one ear for radio communication and the hearing aid in the other for cockpit communications.

ITEMS 50- 54. Ophthalmologic Disorder

ITEM 50. Distant Vision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>50. Distant Vision</th>
<th>20/</th>
<th>Corrected to 20/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Right</td>
<td>20/</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left</td>
<td>20/</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both</td>
<td>20/</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. Code of Federal Regulations

First- and Second-Classes: 14 CFR 67.103(a) and 67.203(a)

(a) Distant visual acuity of 20/20 or better in each eye separately, with or without corrective lenses. If corrective lenses (spectacles or contact lenses) are necessary for 20/20 vision, the person may be eligible only on the condition that corrective lenses are worn while exercising the privileges of an airman certificate.

Third-Class: 14 CFR 67.303(a)

(a) Distant visual acuity of 20/40 or better in each eye separately, with or without corrective lenses. If corrective lenses (spectacles or contact lenses) are necessary for 20/40 vision, the person may be eligible only on the condition that corrective lenses are worn while exercising the privileges of an airman certificate.

II. Examination Equipment and Techniques

Equipment:

1. Snellen 20-foot eye chart may be used as follows:

   a. The Snellen chart should be illuminated by a 100-watt incandescent lamp placed 4 feet in front of and slightly above the chart.

   b. The chart or screen should be placed 20 feet from the applicant's eyes and the 20/20 line should be placed 5 feet 4 inches above the floor.

   c. A metal, opaque plastic, or cardboard occluder should be used to cover the eye not being examined.

   d. The examining room should be darkened with the exception of the illuminated chart or screen.

   e. If the applicant wears corrective lenses, the uncorrected acuity should be determined first, then corrected acuity. If the applicant wears contact lenses, see the recommendations in Chapter 3. Items 31-34, Section II, #5.

   f. Common errors:

      1. Failure to shield the applicant's eyes from extraneous light.

      2. Permitting the applicant to view the chart with both eyes.

      3. Failure to observe the applicant's face to detect squinting.

      4. Incorrect sizing of projected chart letters for a 20-foot distance.
5. Failure to focus the projector sharply.

6. Failure to obtain the corrected acuity when the applicant wears glasses.

7. Failure to note and to require the removal of contact lenses.


There are specific approved substitute testers for color vision, which may not include some commercially available vision testing machines. For an approved list, see Item 52. Color Vision.

3. Directions furnished by the manufacturer or distributor should be followed when using the acceptable substitute devices for the above testing.

Examination Techniques:

1. Each eye will be tested separately, and both eyes together.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

A. When corrective lenses are required to meet the standards, an appropriate limitation will be placed on the medical certificate. For example, when lenses are needed for distant vision only:

   HOLDER SHALL WEAR CORRECTIVE LENSES

For multiple vision defects involving distant and/or intermediate and/or near vision when one set of monofocal lenses corrects for all, the limitation is:

   HOLDER SHALL WEAR CORRECTIVE LENSES

For combined defective distant and near visual acuity where multifocal lenses are required, the appropriate limitation is:

   HOLDER SHALL WEAR LENSES THAT CORRECT FOR DISTANT VISION AND POSSESS GLASSES THAT CORRECT FOR NEAR VISION

For multiple vision defects involving distant, near, and intermediate visual acuity when more than one set of lenses is required to correct for all vision defects, the appropriate limitation is:

   HOLDER SHALL WEAR LENSES THAT CORRECT FOR DISTANT VISION AND POSSESS GLASSES THAT CORRECT FOR NEAR AND INTERMEDIATE VISION
B. An applicant who fails to meet vision standards and has no SODA that covers the extent of the visual acuity defect found on examination may obtain further FAA consideration for grant of an Authorization under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) for medical certification by submitting a report of an eye evaluation. The Examiner can help to expedite the review procedure by forwarding a copy of FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation, that has been completed by an eye specialist (optometrist or ophthalmologist) ¹.

C. Applicants who do not meet the visual standards should be referred to a specialist for evaluation. Applicants with visual acuity or ocular muscle balance problems may be referred to an eye specialist of the applicant's choice. The FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation, should be provided to the specialist by the Examiner.

Any applicant eligible for a medical certificate through special issuance under these guidelines shall pass a MFT, which may be arranged through the appropriate agency medical authority. While waiting to complete a MFT, an applicant who is otherwise qualified for certification may be issued a medical certificate, which must contain the limitation “Valid for Student Pilot Privileges Only.”

D. Amblyopia. In amblyopia ex anopsia, the visual acuity of one eye is decreased without presence of organic eye disease, usually because of strabismus or anisometropia in childhood. In amblyopia ex anopsia, the visual acuity loss is simply recorded in Item 50 of FAA form 8500-8, and visual standards are applied as usual. If the standards are not met, a report of eye evaluation, FAA Form 8500-7, should be submitted for consideration.

¹ In obtaining special eye evaluations in respect to the airman medical certification program or the air traffic controller health program, reports from an eye specialist are acceptable when the condition being evaluated relates to a determination of visual acuity, refractive error, or mechanical function of the eye. The FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation, is a form that is designed for use by either optometrists or ophthalmologists.
ITEM 51.a. Near Vision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>51.a. Near Vision</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Right</td>
<td>20/20</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left</td>
<td>20/20</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both</td>
<td>20/20</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITEM 51.b. Intermediate Vision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>51.b. Intermediate Vision – 32 Inches</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Right</td>
<td>20/20</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left</td>
<td>20/20</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both</td>
<td>20/20</td>
<td>Corrected to 20/20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

First- and Second-Classes: 14 CFR 67.103(b) and 67.203(b)

(b) Near vision of 20/40 or better, Snellen equivalent, at 16 inches in each eye separately, with or without corrective lenses. If age 50 or older, near vision of 20/40 or better, Snellen equivalent, at both 16 inches and 32 inches in each eye separately, with or without corrective lenses.

Third-Class: 14 CFR 67.303(b)

(b) Near vision of 20/40 or better, Snellen equivalent, at 16 inches in each eye separately, with or without corrective lenses.

II. Equipment and Examination Techniques

Equipment:

1. FAA Form 8500-1, Near Vision Acuity Test Chart, dated April 1993.

2. For testing near at 16 inches and intermediate at 32 inches, acceptable substitutes: any commercially available visual acuities and heterophoria testing devices. For testing of intermediate vision, some equipment may require additional apparatus.

There are specific approved substitute testers for color vision, which may not include some commercially available vision testing machines. For an approved list, see Item, 52. Color Vision.
Examination Techniques:

1. Near visual acuity and intermediate visual acuity, if the latter is required, are determined for each eye separately and for both eyes together. Test values are recorded both with and without corrective glasses/lenses when either are worn or required to meet the standards. If the applicant is unable to meet the intermediate acuity standard unaided, then he/she is tested using each of the corrective lenses or glasses otherwise needed by that person to meet distant and/or near visual acuity standards. If the aided acuity meets the standard using any of the lenses or glasses, the findings are recorded, and the certificate appropriately limited. If an applicant has no lenses that bring intermediate and/or near visual acuity to the required standards, or better, in each eye, no certificate may be issued, and the applicant is referred to an eye specialist for appropriate visual evaluation and correction.

2. FAA Form 8500-1, Near Vision Acuity Test Chart, dated April 1993, should be used as follows:
   a. The examination is conducted in a well-lighted room with the source of light behind the applicant.
   b. The applicant holds the chart 16 inches (near) and 32 inches (intermediate) from the eyes in a position that will provide uniform illumination. To ensure that the chart is held at exactly 16 inches or 32 inches from the eyes, a string of that length may be attached to the chart.
   c. Each eye is tested separately, with the other eye covered. Both eyes are then tested together.
   d. The smallest type correctly read with each eye separately and both eyes together is recorded in linear value. In performing the test using FAA Form 8500-1, the level of visual acuity will be recorded as the line of smallest type the applicant reads accurately. The applicant should be allowed no more than two misread letters on any line.
   e. Common errors:
      1. Inadequate illumination of the test chart.
      2. Failure to hold the chart the specified distance from the eye.
      3. Failure to ensure that the untested eye is covered.
      4. Failure to determine uncorrected and corrected acuity when the applicant wears glasses.
   f. Practical Test. At the bottom of FAA Form 8500-1 is a section for Aeronautical Chart Reading. Letter types and charts are reproduced from
This may be used when a borderline condition exists at the certifiable limits of an applicant's vision. If successfully completed, a favorable certification action may be taken.

3. Acceptable substitute equipment may be used. Directions furnished by the manufacturer or distributor should be followed when using the acceptable substitute devices for the above testing.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

When correcting glasses are required to meet the near and intermediate vision standards, an appropriate limitation will be placed on the medical certificate. Contact lenses that correct only for near or intermediate visual acuity are not considered acceptable for aviation duties.

If the applicant meets the uncorrected near or intermediate vision standard of 20/40, but already uses spectacles that correct the vision better than 20/40, it is recommended that the Examiner enter the limitation for near or intermediate vision corrective glasses on the certificate.

For all classes, the appropriate wording for the near vision limitation is:

HOLDER SHALL POSSESS GLASSES THAT CORRECT FOR NEAR VISION

Possession only is required, because it may be hazardous to have distant vision obscured by the continuous wearing of reading glasses.

For first- and second-class, the appropriate wording for combined near and intermediate vision limitation is:

HOLDER SHALL POSSESS GLASSES THAT CORRECT FOR NEAR AND INTERMEDIATE VISION

For multiple defective distant, near, and intermediate visual acuity when unifocal glasses or contact lenses are used and correct all, the appropriate limitation is:

HOLDER SHALL WEAR CORRECTIVE LENSES

For multiple vision defects involving distance and/or near and/or intermediate visual acuity when more than one set of lenses is required to correct for all vision defects, the appropriate limitation is:

HOLDER SHALL WEAR LENSES THAT CORRECT FOR DISTANT VISION AND POSSESS GLASSES THAT CORRECT FOR NEAR AND INTERMEDIATE VISION
ITEM 52. Color Vision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>52. Color Vision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

First- and Second-Classes: 14 CFR 67.103(c) and 67.203(c)

(c) Color vision: Ability to perceive those colors necessary for the safe performance of airman duties.

Third-Class: 14 CFR 67.303(c)

(c) Color vision: Ability to perceive those colors necessary for the safe performance of airman duties.

II. Examination Equipment and Techniques

**TESTS APPROVED FOR AIRMEN ARE NOT ALL ACCEPTABLE FOR AIR TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS**

(ATCS - FAA employee 2152 series and contract tower air traffic controllers). For ATCS color vision criteria, see Acceptable Test Instruments for Color Vision Screening of ATCS chart at the end of this section or contact a Regional Flight Surgeon.

The following equipment and techniques apply TO AIRMEN ONLY:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EQUIPMENT</th>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>EDITION</th>
<th>PLATES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pseudoisochromatic plates</td>
<td>Test book should be held 30” from applicant Plates should be illuminated by at least 20’ candles, preferably by a Macbeth Easel Lamp or a Verilux True Color Light (F15T8VLX) Only three seconds are allowed for the applicant to interpret and respond to a given plate</td>
<td>1965</td>
<td>1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Optical Company [AOC]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOC-HRR</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond-HRR</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>5-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dvorine</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ishihara</td>
<td>14 Plate</td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Plate</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38 Plate</td>
<td>1-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond, 15-plates</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acceptable Substitutes: (May be used following the directions accompanying the instruments) Farnsworth Lantern; OPTEC 900 Color Vision Test; Keystone Orthoscope; Keystone Telebinocular; OPTEC 2000 Vision Tester (Model Nos. 2000 PM, 2000 PAME, and 2000 PI) - Tester MUST contain 2000-010 FAR color perception PIP plate to be approved; OPTEC 2500; Titmus Vision Tester; Titmus i400.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

TESTS APPROVED FOR AIRMEN ARE NOT ALL ACCEPTABLE FOR AIR TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS (ATCS - FAA employee 2152 series and contract tower air traffic controllers). For ATCS color vision criteria, see Acceptable Test Instruments for Color Vision Screening of ATCS chart at the end of this section or contact a Regional Flight Surgeon.

The following criteria apply TO AIRMEN ONLY:

An applicant meets the color vision standard if he/she passes any of the color vision tests listed in Examination Techniques, Item 52. Color Vision. If an applicant fails any of these tests, inform the applicant of the option of taking any of the other acceptable color vision tests listed in Item 52. Color Vision Examination Equipment and Techniques before requesting the Specialized Operational Medical Tests in Section D below.

Inform the applicant that if he/she takes and fails any component of the Specialized Operational Medical Tests in Section D, then he/she will not be permitted to take any of the remaining listed office-based color vision tests in Examination Techniques, Item 52. Color Vision as an attempt to remove any color vision limits or restrictions on their airman medical certificate. That pathway is no longer an option to the airman, and no new result will be considered.

An applicant does not meet the color vision standard if testing reveals:

A. All Classes

1. AOC (1965 edition) pseudoisochromatic plates: seven or more errors on plates 1-15.
2. AOC-HRR (second edition): Any error in test plates 7-11. Because the first 4 plates in the test book are for demonstration only, test plate 7 is actually the eleventh plate in the book. (See instruction booklet.)
4. Ishihara pseudoisochromatic plates: Concise 14-plate edition: six or more errors on plates 1-11; the 24-plate edition: seven or more errors on plates 1-15; the 38-plate edition: nine or more errors on plates 1-21.
6. OPTEC 900 Vision Tester and Farnsworth Lantern test: an average of more than one error per series of nine color pairs in series 2 and 3. (See instruction booklet.)


8. Richmond-HRR, 4th edition: two or more errors on plates 5-24. Plates 1-4 are for demonstration only; plates 5-10 are screening plates; and plates 11-24 are diagnostic plates.

B. Certificate Limitation. If an applicant fails to meet the color vision standard as interpreted above, but is otherwise qualified, the Examiner must issue a medical certificate bearing the limitation:

NOT VALID FOR NIGHT FLYING OR BY COLOR SIGNAL CONTROL

C. The color vision screening tests above (Section A) are not to be used for the purpose of removing color vision limits/restrictions from medical certificates of airmen who have failed the Specialized Operational Medical Tests below (Section D). See bold paragraph in the introduction of this section (above).

D. Specialized Operational Medical Tests for Applicants Who Do Not Meet the Standard. Applicants who fail the color vision screening test as listed, but desire an airman medical certificate without the color vision limitation, may be given, upon request, an opportunity to take and pass additional operational color perception tests. If the airman passes the operational color vision perception test(s), then he/she will be issued a Letter of Evidence (LOE).

- The operational tests are determined by the class of medical certificate requested. The request should be in writing and directed to AMCD or RFS. See NOTE for description of the operational color perception tests.

- Applicants for a third-class medical certificate need only take the Operational Color Vision Test (OCVT).

- The applicant is permitted to take the OVCT only once during the day. If the applicant fails, he/she may request to take the OVCT at night. If the applicant elects to take the OCVT at night, he/she may take it only once.

- For an upgrade to first- or second-class medical certificate, the applicant must first pass the OCVT during daylight and then pass the color vision Medical Flight Test (MFT). If the applicant fails the OCVT during the day, he/she will not be allowed to apply for an upgrade to First- or Second-Class certificate. If the applicant fails the color vision MFT, he/she is not permitted to upgrade to a first- or second-class certificate.
E. An LOE may restrict an applicant to a third-class medical certificate. Airmen shall not be issued a medical certificate of higher class than indicated on the LOE. Exercise care in reviewing an LOE before issuing a medical certificate to an airman.

F. Color Vision Correcting Lens (e.g. X-Chrom). Such lenses are unacceptable to the FAA as a means for correcting a pilot's color vision deficiencies.

G. Any tests not specifically listed above are unacceptable methods of testing for FAA medical certificate. Examples of unacceptable tests include, but are not limited to, the OPTEC 5000 Vision Tester (color vision portion), “Farnsworth Lantern Flashlight,” “yarn tests,” and AME-administered aviation Signal Light Gun test (AME office use is prohibited). **Web-based color vision applications, downloaded, or printed versions of color vision tests are also prohibited.** Examiners must use actual and specific color vision plates and testing machinery for applicant evaluations.

**NOTE:** An applicant for a third-class airman medical certificate who has defective color vision and desires an airman medical certificate without the color vision limitation must demonstrate the ability to pass an Operational Color Vision Test (OCVT) during the day. The OCVT consists of the following:
1. A Signal Light Test (SLT): Identify in a timely manner aviation red, green, and white
2. Aeronautical chart reading: Read and correctly interpret in a timely manner aeronautical charts, including print in various sizes, colors, and typefaces; conventional markings in several colors; and, terrain colors

An applicant for a first- or second- class airman medical certificate who has defective color vision and desires an airman medical certificate without the color vision limitation must first demonstrate the ability to pass the OCVT during the day (as above) and then must pass a color vision Medical Flight Test (MFT). The color vision MFT is performed in the aircraft, including in-flight testing. It consists of the following:
1. Read and correctly interpret in a timely manner aviation instruments or displays
2. Recognize terrain and obstructions in a timely manner
3. Visually identify in a timely manner the location, color, and significance of aeronautical lights such as, but not limited to, lights of other aircraft in the vicinity, runway lighting systems, etc.

Applicants who take and pass both the OCVT during the day and the color vision MFT will be given a letter of evidence (LOE) valid for all classes of medical certificates and will have no limitation or comment made on the certificate regarding color vision as they meet the standard for all classes. Applicants who take and pass only the OCVT during the day will be given an LOE valid only for third-class medical certificate.

An applicant who fails the SLT portion of the OCVT during daylight hours may repeat the test at night. Should the airman pass the SLT at night, the restriction:

**NOT VALID FOR FLIGHT DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS BY COLOR SIGNAL CONTROL**

will be placed on the replacement medical certificate. The airman must have taken the daylight hours test first and failed prior to taking the night test.
Failed Color Vision Screening Test

Medical certificate limitation: “Not valid for night flying or by color signal controls.”

Airman opts to take Operational Color Vision Test (OCVT) DAY

Letter of Evidence (LOE); Class 3 only. (Must pass Color Vision Medical Flight Test for upgrade.)

Airman opts to take Color Vision Medical Flight Test

Pass ?

YES

Airman opts to take OCVT NIGHT

Pass ?

YES

Medical certificate limitation remains: “Not valid for flight during daylight hours by color signal controls.”

NO

Medical certificate limitation remains: “Not valid for night flying or by color signal controls.”

NO

NO

NO

Test

Limitation

LAST UPDATE: March 02, 2015
# Acceptable Test Instruments for Color Vision Screening of ATCS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color Vision Test</th>
<th>Does not meet the standard (fails) if:</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richmond-HRR, 4th edition</td>
<td>Any error on plates 5-10</td>
<td>Richmond Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Ishihara test plates approved for airmen:</td>
<td>- 14-Plate (plates 1-11) More than 6 errors on plates 1-11</td>
<td>Ishihara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 24-Plate (plates 1-15) More than 2 errors on plates 1-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 38-Plate (plates 1-21) More than 4 errors on plates 1-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keystone View Telebinocular</td>
<td>No errors on the 6 total trials on plates 4 and 5</td>
<td>Keystone View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titmus testers approved for airmen:</td>
<td>Any errors on any of the 6 plates</td>
<td>Titmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titmus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTEC 2000</td>
<td>Any errors on any of the 6 Stereo Optical Co., Inc., plates</td>
<td>Stereo Optical Co., Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOC-HRR, 2nd, 1-11</td>
<td>Any errors on plates 5-10</td>
<td>Richmond Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dvorine 2nd Edition</td>
<td>More than 2 errors on plates 1-15</td>
<td>Dvorine Products</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Special Instructions

### Test Administration
The Examiner must document the color vision test instrument used, version, answer sheet with the actual subject responses and the score. If MEDExpress is used the examiner may fax or mail the results to the Flight Surgeon or may document the findings in block 60.

### AME Office Inspection
AME office inspections: The inspector must visually inspect the condition of the color vision test instrument, for fading, finger prints, pen or pencil smudges; and lights used. Only a Macbeth Easel or a Verilux True Daylight Illuminator (F15T8VLX) are acceptable. Room lights must be off.

### False Negatives
Any test device with a restricted test set, like the Titmus testers, generally have a high false alarm test. If a disproportionately high number of subjects are failing, it may be necessary to review the acceptability of that test instrument. Regional Medical Offices are expected to monitor this situation.

# Unacceptable Test Instruments for Color Vision Screening of ATCS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AOC-PIP</td>
<td>Mast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bausch &amp; Lomb Vision Tester</td>
<td>OPTEC 900, 2500*, 5000*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-15</td>
<td>Prism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALANT</td>
<td>Richmond-HRR Versions 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-O Chart</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any computer applications, downloaded, or printed versions of color vision tests are prohibited.

**Last Update:** March 02, 2015
ITEM 53. Field of Vision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>53. Field of Vision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

First- and Second-Classes: 14 CFR 67.103(d) and 67.203(d)

(d) Field of Vision: Normal

Third-Class: 14 CFR 67.303(d)

(d) Field of Vision: No acute or chronic pathological condition of either eye or adnexa that interferes with the proper function of an eye, that may reasonably be expected to progress to that degree, or that may reasonably be expected to be aggravated by flying.

II. Examination Equipment and Techniques

1. Fifty-inch square black matte surface wall target with center white fixation point; 2 millimeter white test object on black-handled holder:
   1. The applicant should be seated 40 inches from the target.
   2. An occluder should be placed over the applicant's right eye.
   3. The applicant should be instructed to keep the left eye focused on the fixation point.
   4. The white test object should be moved from the outside border of the wall target toward the point of fixation on each of the eight 4-degree radials.
   5. The result should be recorded on a worksheet as the number of inches from the fixation point at which the applicant first identifies the white target on each radial.
   6. The test should be repeated with the applicant's left eye occluded and the right eye focusing on the fixation point.

2. Alternative Techniques:
   a. A standard perimeter may be used in place of the above procedure. With this method, any significant deviation from normal field configuration will
require evaluation by an eye specialist.

b. Direct confrontation. This is the least acceptable alternative since this tests for peripheral vision and only grossly for field size and visual defects. The Examiner, standing in front of the applicant, has the applicant look at the Examiner's nose while advancing two moving fingers from slightly behind and to the side of the applicant in each of the four quadrants. Any significant deviation from normal requires ophthalmological evaluation.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

A. Ophthalmological Consultations.

If an applicant fails to identify the target in any presentation at a distance of less than 23 inches from the fixation point, an eye specialist's evaluation must be requested. This is a requirement for all classes of certification. The Examiner should provide FAA Form 8500-14, Ophthalmological Evaluation for Glaucoma, for use by the ophthalmologist if glaucoma is suspected.

B. Glaucoma.

The FAA may grant an Authorization under the special issuance section of part 67 (14 CFR 67.401) on an individual basis. The Examiner can facilitate FAA review by obtaining a report of Ophthalmological Evaluation for Glaucoma (FAA Form 8500-14) from a treating or evaluating ophthalmologist.

NOTE: See AASI for History of Glaucoma

If considerable disturbance in night vision is documented, the FAA may limit the medical certificate: NOT VALID FOR NIGHT FLYING

C. Other Pathological Conditions.

See Items 31-34.
ITEM 54. Heterophoria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>54. Heterophoria 20’ (in prism diopters)</th>
<th>Esophoria</th>
<th>Exophoria</th>
<th>Right Hyperphoria</th>
<th>Left Hyperphoria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

First- and Second-Classes: 14 CFR 67.103(f) and 67.203(f)

(f) Bifoveal fixation and vergence-phoria relationship sufficient to prevent a break in fusion under conditions that may reasonably be expected to occur in performing airman duties. Tests for the factors named in this paragraph are not required except for persons found to have more than 1 prism diopter of hyperphoria, 6 prism diopters of esophoria, or 6 prism diopters of exophoria. If any of these values are exceeded, the Federal Air Surgeon may require the person to be examined by a qualified eye specialist to determine if there is bifoveal fixation and an adequate vergence-phoria relationship. However, if otherwise eligible, the person is issued a medical certificate pending the results of the examination.

Third-Class: No Standards

II. Examination Equipment and Techniques

Equipment:

1. Red Maddox rod with handle.
2. Horizontal prism bar with graduated prisms beginning with one prism diopter and increasing in power to at least eight prism diopters.
3. Acceptable substitutes: any commercially available visual acuities and heterophoria testing devices.

There are specific approved substitute testers for color vision, which may not include some commercially available vision testing machines. For an approved list, See Item, 52. Color Vision.

Examination Techniques:

Test procedures to be used accompany the instruments. If the Examiner needs specific instructions for use of the horizontal prism bar and red Maddox rod, these may be obtained from a RFS.
III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

1. First- and second-class: If an applicant exceeds the heterophoria standards (1 prism diopter of hyperphoria, 6 prism dipters of esophoria, or 6 prism dipters of exophoria), but shows no evidence of diplopia or serious eye pathology and all other aspects of the examination are favorable, the Examiner should not withhold or deny the medical certificate. The applicant should be advised that the FAA may require further examination by a qualified eye specialist.

2. Third-class: Applicants for a third-class certificate are not required to undergo heterophoria testing. However, if an applicant has strabismus or a history of diplopia, the Examiner should defer issuance of a certificate and forward the application to the AMCD. If the applicant wishes further consideration, the Examiner can help expedite FAA review by providing the applicant with a copy of FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation.

ITEM 55. Blood Pressure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>55. Blood Pressure</th>
<th>Systolic</th>
<th>Diastolic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Sitting mm of Mercury)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(b)(c), 67.213(b)(c), and 67.313(b)(c)

(b). No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds -

(1). Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2). May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

(c). No medication or other treatment that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the medication or other treatment involved finds -

(1). Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2). May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman
medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

Measurement of blood pressure is an essential part of the FAA medical certification examination. The average blood pressure while sitting should not exceed 155 mm mercury systolic and 95 mm mercury diastolic maximum pressure for all classes. A medical assessment is specified for all applicants who need or use antihypertensive medication to control blood pressure. (See Section III. B. below.)

II. Examination Techniques

In accordance with accepted clinical procedures, routine blood pressure should be taken with the applicant in the seated position. An applicant should not be denied or deferred first-, second-, or third-class certification unless subsequent recumbent blood pressure readings exceed those contained in this Guide. Any conditions that may adversely affect the validity of the blood pressure reading should be noted.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

A. Examining Options

1. An applicant whose pressure does not exceed 155 mm mercury systolic and 95 mm mercury diastolic maximum pressure, who has not used antihypertensive medication for 30 days, and who is otherwise qualified should be issued a medical certificate by the Examiner.

2. An applicant whose blood pressure is slightly elevated beyond the FAA specified limits, may, at the Examiner's discretion, have a series of 3 daily readings over a 7-day period. If the indication of hypertension remains, even if it is mild or intermittent, the Examiner should defer certification and transmit the application to the AMCD with a note of explanation.

The Examiner must defer issuance of a medical certificate to any applicant whose hypertension has not been evaluated, who uses unacceptable medications, whose medical status is unclear, whose hypertension is uncontrolled, who manifests significant adverse effects of medication, or whose certification has previously been specifically reserved to the FAA.

B. Initial and Followup Evaluation for Hypertensives Under Treatment - See Hypertension Worksheet (in the dispositions table, Item 36. Heart)
ITEM 56. Pulse

The medical standards do not specify pulse rates that, per se, are disqualifying for medical certification. These tests are used, however, to determine the status and responsiveness of the cardiovascular system. Abnormal pulse rates may be reason to conduct additional cardiovascular system evaluations.

II. Examination Techniques

The pulse rate is determined with the individual relaxed in a sitting position.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

If there is bradycardia, tachycardia, or arrhythmia, further evaluation is warranted and deferral may be indicated (see Item 36., Heart). A cardiac evaluation may be needed to determine the applicant’s qualifications. Temporary stresses or fever may, at times, result in abnormal pulse readings. If the Examiner believes this to be the case, the applicant should be given a few days to recover and then be retested. If this is not possible, the Examiner should defer issuance, pending further evaluation.

ITEM 57. Urine Test

I. Code of Federal Regulations

All Classes: 14 CFR 67.113(a)(b), 67.213(a)(b), and 67.313(a)(b)

(a) No established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus that requires insulin or any other hypoglycemic drug for control.

(b) No other organic, functional, or structural disease, defect, or limitation that the Federal Air Surgeon, based on the case history and appropriate, qualified medical judgment relating to the condition involved, finds –

(1) Makes the person unable to safely perform the duties or exercise the privileges of the airman certificate applied for or held; or

(2) May reasonably be expected, for the maximum duration of the airman
medical certificate applied for or held, to make the person unable to perform those duties or exercise those privileges.

II. Examination Techniques

Any standard laboratory procedures are acceptable for these tests.

III. Aerospace Medical Disposition

Glycosuria or proteinuria is cause for deferral of medical certificate issuance until additional studies determine the status of the endocrine and/or urinary systems. If the glycosuria has been determined not to be due to carbohydrate intolerance, the Examiner may issue the certificate. Trace or 1+ proteinuria in the absence of a history of renal disease is not cause for denial.

The Examiner may request additional urinary tests when they are indicated by history or examination. These should be reported on FAA Form 8500-8 or attached to the form as an addendum.

See Item 48., General Systemic.

ITEM 58. ECG

| 58. ECG (Date) | MM | DD | YYYY |

I. Code of Federal Regulations

**First-Class: 14 CFR 67.111(b)(c)**

(b) A person applying for first-class medical certification must demonstrate an absence of myocardial infarction and other clinically significant abnormality on electrocardiographic examination:

1. At the first application after reaching the 35th birthday; and
2. On an annual basis after reaching the 40th birthday.

(c) An ECG will satisfy a requirement of paragraph (b) of this section if it is dated no earlier than 60 days before the date of the application it is to accompany and was performed and transmitted according to acceptable standards and techniques.

Note: All applicants for certification may be required to provide ECGs when indicated by history or physical examination.
II. Examination Techniques

A. Date. The date of the most recent ECG shall be entered in Item 58 of FAA Form 8500-8 for all first-class applicants.

1. If a first-class applicant is due for a periodic ECG, the Examiner performs and transmits a current tracing according to established procedures. (See Section II. D. below).

However, some applicants (such as airline transport pilots who are employed by air carriers with medical departments) may have their company transmit a current ECG directly to the FAA. The Examiner need not require such an applicant to undergo another ECG examination and, if the applicant is otherwise qualified, a medical certificate may be issued. The Examiner should attach a statement to FAA Form 8500-8 to verify that a tracing has been transmitted from another source. The date of that ECG should be entered in Item 58.

2. If a first-class applicant is not required to have a periodic ECG with the current examination, the Examiner should record the date of the preceding ECG in Item 58.

3. If a second- or third-class applicant gives a history of having had an electrocardiogram, the test and date may be entered in Item 59. More importantly, the Examiner should indicate in Item 60 of FAA Form 8500-8 the history and its significance, if any.

4. If the applicant provides no statement and refuses to have a current ECG submitted by the Examiner, the Examiner should defer issuance of the medical certificate. When an ECG is due but is not submitted, the FAA will not affirm the applicant's eligibility for medical certification until the requested ECG has been received and interpreted as being within normal limits. Failure to respond to FAA requests for a required current ECG will result in denial of certification.

B. Currency

1. In order to meet regulatory requirements, a first-class applicant's periodic ECG must have been performed and transmitted within 60 days prior to the date of the first-class application (FAA Form 8500-8). The AMCD verifies currency of all periodic ECGs.

2. There is no provision for issuance of a first-class medical certificate based upon a promise that an ECG will be obtained at a future date. In such circumstances, the Examiner should defer issuance and transmit the completed FAA Form 8500-8 to the AMCD.
C. Interpretation

1. All ECGs required to establish eligibility for medical certification must be forwarded for interpretation to the Manager of the AMCD. This does not preclude submission of an interpretation by or through the Examiner.

2. Interpretation is accomplished by the staff and consultant cardiologists at the AMCD. Abnormalities are investigated to determine their significance, if any.

D. Technique and Reporting Format for Required ECGs on First-class Applicants

The method for recording and transmitting ECGs is by digital electronic data transfer by the Examiner to the AMCD. Senior Examiners who perform first-class medical examinations are required to have access to this capability.

International Examiners who submit ECGs should use the following format for preparation and submission:

1. See FAA Form 8065-1, Instructions for Preparation and Submittal of Electrocardiogram. However, the FAA also will accept 3-channel or 12-channel strips uncut or mounted on standard mounting paper. The following steps are essential to expedite processing of these tracings:

   a. All leads must be properly identified.

   b. Applicant and Examiner identification must be complete and the tracing must be dated.

2. Such hard-copy ECGs are microfilmed for permanent retention in the AMCD. Only tracings that can be microfilmed are acceptable.

3. Provide a Resting tracing. Tracings must be stapled to the ECG report form to ensure that all leads are appropriately coded and interpreted.
APPLICATION REVIEW

Items 59-64 of FAA Form 8500-8
ITEMS 59-64 of FAA Form 8500-8

This section provides guidance for the completion of Items 59-64 of the FAA Form 8500-8. The Examiner is responsible for conducting the examination. However, he or she may delegate to a qualified physician's assistant, nurse, aide, or laboratory assistant the testing required for Items 49-58. Regardless of who performs the tests, the Examiner is responsible for the accuracy of the findings, and this responsibility may not be delegated.

The medical history page of FAA Form 8500-8 must be completed and certified by the applicant or it will not appear in AMCS. After all routine evaluations and tests are completed, the Examiner should review FAA Form 8500-8. If the form is complete and accurate, the Examiner should add final comments, make qualification decision statements, and certify the examination.

ITEM 59. Other Tests Given

I. Code of Federal Regulations

   All Classes: 14 CFR 67.413(a)(b)

   (a) Whenever the Administrator finds that additional medical information or history is necessary to determine whether an applicant for or the holder of a medical certificate meets the medical standards for it, the Administrator requests that person to furnish that information or to authorize any clinic, hospital, physician, or other person to release to the Administrator all available information or records concerning that history. If the applicant or holder fails to provide the requested medical information or history or to authorize the release so requested, the Administrator may suspend, modify, or revoke all medical certificates the airman holds or may, in the case of an applicant, deny the application for an airman medical certificate.

   (b) If an airman medical certificate is suspended or modified under paragraph (a) of this section, that suspension or modification remains in effect until the requested information, history, or authorization is provided to the FAA and until the Federal Air Surgeon determines whether the person meets the medical standards under this part.
II. Examination Techniques

Additional medical information may be furnished through additional history taking, further clinical examination procedures, and supplemental laboratory procedures.

On rare occasions, even surgical procedures such as biopsies may be indicated. As a designee of the FAA Administrator, the Examiner has limited authority to apply 14 CFR 67.413 in processing applications for medical certification. When an Examiner determines that there is a need for additional medical information, based upon history and findings, the Examiner is authorized to request prior hospital and outpatient records and to request supplementary examinations including laboratory testing and examinations by appropriate medical specialists. The Examiner should discuss the need with the applicant. The applicant should be advised of the types of additional examinations required and the type of medical specialist to be consulted. Responsibility for ensuring that these examinations are forwarded and that any charges or fees are paid will rest with the applicant. All reports should be forwarded to the AMCD, unless otherwise directed (such as by a RFS).

Whenever, in the Examiner's opinion, medical records are necessary to evaluate an applicant's medical fitness, the Examiner should request that the applicant sign an authorization for the Release of Medical Information. The Examiner should forward this authorization to the custodian of the applicant's records so that the information contained in the record may be obtained for attachment to the report of medical examination.

ITEM 60. Comments on History and Findings

Comments on all positive history or medical examination findings must be reported by Item Number. Item 60 provides the Examiner an opportunity to report observations and/or findings that are not asked for on the application form. Concern about the applicant's behavior, abnormal situations arising during the examination, unusual findings, unreported history, and other information thought germane to aviation safety should be reported in Item 60. The Examiner should record name, dosage, frequency, and purpose for all currently used medications.

If possible, all ancillary reports such as consultations, ECGs, x-ray release forms, and hospital or other treatment records should be attached. If the delay for those items would exceed 14 days, the Examiner should forward all available data to the AMCD, with a note specifying what additional information is being prepared for submission at a later date.

If there are no significant medical history items or abnormal physical findings, the Examiner should indicate this by checking the appropriate block.
ITEM 61. Applicant's Name

The legal name applicant's name should be entered.

ITEM 62. Has Been Issued

The Examiner must check the proper box to indicate if the Medical Certificate, FAA Form 8500-9 (white), or Medical Certificate and Student Pilot Certificate, FAA Form 8420-2 (yellow), has been issued. If neither form has been issued, the Examiner must indicate denial or deferral by checking one of the two lower boxes. If denied, a copy of the Examiner's Letter of Denial, should be forwarded to the AMCD.

A. Applicant's Refusal. When advised by an Examiner that further examination and/or medical records are needed, the applicant may elect not to proceed. The Examiner should note this on FAA Form 8500-8. No certificate should be issued, and the Examiner should forward the application form to the AMCD, even if the application is incomplete.

B. Anticipated Delay. When the Examiner anticipates a delay of more than 14 days in obtaining records or reports concerning additional examinations, the completed FAA Form 8500-8 should be transmitted to the AMCD with a note stating that additional information will follow. No medical certificate should be issued.

C. Issuance. When the Examiner receives all the supplemental information requested and finds that the applicant meets all the FAA medical standards for the class sought, the Examiner should issue a medical certificate.

D. Deferral. If upon receipt of the information the Examiner finds there is a need for even more information or there is uncertainty about the significance of the findings, certification should be deferred. The Examiner's concerns should be noted on FAA Form 8500-8 and the application transmitted to the AMCD for further consideration.

If the applicant decides at this point to abandon the application for a medical certificate, the Examiner should also note this on FAA Form 8500-8 and mail the incomplete form to the AMCD. An incomplete FAA Form 8500-8 should not be transmitted to the AMCD for further consideration.
E. Denial. When the Examiner concludes that the applicant is clearly ineligible for certification, the applicant should be denied, using the AME Letter of Denial. Use of this form will provide the applicant with the reason for the denial and with appeal rights and procedures. (See General Information, 4. Medical Certification Decision Making)

ITEM 63. Disqualifying Defects

The Examiner must check the “Disq” box on the Comments Page beside any disqualifying defect. Comments or discussion of specific observations or findings may be reported in Item 60. If all comments cannot fit in Item 60, the Examiner may submit additional information on a plain sheet of paper and include the applicant's full name, date of birth, signature, any appropriate identifying numbers (PI, MID or SSN), and the date of the exam.

If the Examiner denies the applicant, the Examiner must issue a Letter of Denial, to the applicant, and report the issuance of the denial in Item 60.

ITEM 64. Medical Examiner's Declaration

- The FAA designates specific individuals as Examiners and this status may not be delegated to staff or to a physician who may be covering the designee's practice.

- Before transmitting to AMCD, the Examiner must certify the exam and enter all appropriate information including his or her AME serial number.
DISEASE PROTOCOLS
PROTOCOLS

The following lists the Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners Disease Protocols, and course of action that should be taken by the Examiner as defined by aeromedical decision considerations. (Also see condition-specific CACI Certification Worksheets, which can be found in the Dispositions Section.)

- ALLERGIES, SEVERE
- ATTENTION DEFICIT/HYPERACTIVITY DISORDER
- BINOCULAR MULTIFOCAL AND ACCOMMODATING DEVICES
- CARDIAC TRANSPLANT
- CARDIOVASCULAR EVALUATION (CVE)
- CONDUCTIVE KERATOPLASTY
- CORONARY HEART DISEASE (CHD)
- DEPRESSION TREATED WITH SSRI MEDICATIONS
- DIABETES MELLITUS - DIET CONTROLLED
- DIABETES MELLITUS Type II - MEDICATION CONTROLLED (Non Insulin)
- DIABETES MELLITUS Type I or Type II - INSULIN TREATED
- GRADED EXERCISE STRESS TEST REQUIREMENTS (Maximal)
- GRADED EXERCISE STRESS TEST REQUIREMENTS (Bundle Branch Block)
- HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV)
- IMPLANTED PACEMAKER
- METABOLIC SYNDROME – MEDICATION CONTROLLED
- MUSCULOSKELETAL EVALUATION
- NEUROCOGNITIVE IMPAIRMENT
- OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA (OSA)*
- PEPTIC ULCER
- PSYCHIATRIC EVALUATION
- PSYCHIATRIC AND PSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS
- RENAL TRANSPLANT
- SUBSTANCES of DEPENDENCE/ABUSE (Drugs and Alcohol)
- THROMBOEMBOLIC DISEASE
- VALVE REPLACEMENT

* OSA Reference Materials are located at the end of the Protocols
PROTOCOL FOR ALLERGIES, SEVERE

In the case of severe allergies, the Examiner should deny or defer certification and provide a report to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division, AAM-300, that details the period and duration of symptoms and the nature and dosage of drugs used for treatment and/or prevention.
SPECIFICATIONS FOR NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS FOR ADHD OR ADD

**Why is a neuropsychological evaluation required?** Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), formerly Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD), and medications used for treatment may produce cognitive deficits that would make an airman unsafe to perform pilot duties. This guideline outlines the requirements for a neuropsychological evaluation.

**Who may perform a neuropsychological evaluation?** Neuropsychological evaluations must be conducted by a licensed clinical psychologist who is either board certified or “board eligible” in clinical neuropsychology. “Board eligible” means that the clinical neuropsychologist has the education, training, and clinical practice experience that would qualify him or her to sit for board certification with the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, and/or the American Board of Pediatric Neuropsychology.

**Will I need to provide any of my medical records?** You should make records available to the neuropsychologist prior to the evaluation, to include:

- Copies of *all* records regarding prior psychiatric/substance-related hospitalizations, observations, or treatment not previously submitted to the FAA.
- A complete copy of your agency medical records. You should request a copy of your agency records be sent **directly** to the psychiatrist and psychologist by the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) in Oklahoma City, OK. For further information regarding this process, please call (405) 954-4821, select the option for “duplicate medical certificate or copies of medical records,” then select the option for “certified copies of medical records.”

**What must the neuropsychological evaluation report include?** At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, or pediatric neuropsychiatrist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
- A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and **all** medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview and testing.
- A mental status examination.
- Interpretation of a full battery of neuropsychological and psychological tests **including, but not limited to**, the “core test battery” (specified below).
- An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the neuropsychologist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) regarding clinically or
aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.

- The results of a urine drug screening test for ADHD/ADD medications, including psychostimulant medications. The sample must be collected at the conclusion of the neurocognitive testing or within 24 hours afterward.

**What is required in the “core test battery?”** The core test battery listed below provides a standardized basis for the FAA’s review of cases, and must include:

- The complete Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scales (Processing Speed and Working Memory Indexes must be scored)
- Trail Making Test, Parts A and B (Reitan Trails A & B should be used since aviation norms are available for the original Reitan Trails A & B, but not for similar tests [e.g., Color Trails; Trails from Kaplan-Delis Executive Function, etc.])
- Executive function tests to include:
  1. Category Test or Wisconsin Card Sorting Test, and
  2. Stroop Color-Word Test
- Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test (PASAT).
- A continuous performance test (i.e., Test of Variables of Attention [TOVA], or Conners’ Continuous Performance Test [CPT-II], or Integrated Visual and Auditory Continuous Performance Test [IVA+]), or Gordon Diagnostic System [GDS].
- Test of verbal memory (WMS-IV subtests, Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test, or California Verbal Learning Test-II).
- Test of visual memory (WMS-IV subtests, Brief Visuospatial Memory Test-Revised, or Rey Complex Figure Test).
- Tests of Language including Boston Naming Test and Verbal Fluency (COWAT and a semantic fluency task).
- Psychomotor testing including Finger Tapping and Grooved Pegboard or Purdue Pegboard.
- Personality testing, to include the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI-2). (The MMPI-2-RF is not an approved substitute. All scales, subscales, content, and supplementary scales must be scored and provided. **Computer scoring is required.** Abbreviated administrations are not acceptable.)
- **Additional testing:** If problems are noted on tests of reading or math, follow-up testing with appropriate achievement tests should be conducted (e.g., Woodcock-Johnson Tests of Achievement-III; Nelson-Denny Reading Test, especially Fluency and Comprehension; WRAT-IV Math; PIAT Reading Comprehension).
- CogScreen-Aeromedical Edition (CogScreen-AE) is recommended but not required.

**NOTES:** (1) All tests administered must be the most current edition of the test unless specified otherwise; (2) At the discretion of the examiner, additional tests may be clinically necessary to assure a complete assessment.
What must be submitted? The neuropsychologist’s report as noted above, plus the supporting documentation below:

- Copies of all computer score reports (e.g., Pearson MMPI-2 Extended Score Report, TOVA, CPT-II or IVA+ Report).
- An appended score summary sheet that includes all scores for all tests administered. When available, pilot norms must be used. If pilot norms are not available for a particular test, then the normative comparison group (e.g., general population, age/education-corrected) must be specified. Also, when available, percentile scores must be included.

Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychologist’s area of expertise. Psychologists with questions are encouraged to call Chris Front, Psy.D, FAA Psychologist, at (202) 267-3767.

What else does the neuropsychologist need to know?

- The FAA will not proceed with a review of the test findings without the above data.
- The data and clinical findings will be carefully safeguarded in accordance with the APA Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct (2002) as well as applicable federal law.
- The raw neurocognitive testing data may be required at a future date for expert review by one of the FAA’s consulting clinical neuropsychologists. In that event, authorization for release of the data by the airman to the expert reviewer will need to be provided.

Additional Helpful Information

1. Will additional testing be required in the future? If eligible for unrestricted medical certification, no additional testing would be required. However, pilots found eligible for Special Issuance will be required to undergo periodic re-evaluations. The letter authorizing special issuance will outline required testing, which may be limited to specific tests or expanded to include a comprehensive test battery.

2. Useful references for the neuropsychologist:
PROTOCOL FOR BINOCULAR MULTIFOCAL AND ACCOMMODATING DEVICES

This Protocol establishes the authority for the Examiner to issue an airman medical certificate to binocular applicants using multifocal or accommodating ophthalmic devices.

Devices acceptable for aviation-related duties must be FDA approved and include:

- Intraocular Lenses (multifocal or accommodating intraocular lens implants)
- Bifocal/Multifocal contact lenses

Examiners may issue as outlined below:

- Adaptation period before certification:
  - Surgical lens implantation – minimum 3 months post-operative
  - Contact lenses (bifocal or multifocal) – minimum one month of use

- Must provide a report to include the FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation, from the operating surgeon or the treating eye specialist. This report must attest to stable visual acuity and refractive error, absence of significant side effects/complications, need of medications, and freedom from any glare, flares or other visual phenomena that could affect visual performance and impact aviation safety

- The following visual standards, as required for each class, must be met for each eye:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First- and Second-Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distant</td>
<td>20/20 or better in each eye separately, with or without correction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third-Class</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/40 or better in each eye separately, with or without correction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  |        | All Classes |
  |        | 20/40 or better in each eye separately (Snellen equivalent), with or without correction, as measured at 16 inches |

  |        | First- and Second-Class |
  |        | 20/40 or better in each eye separately (Snellen equivalent), with or without correction at age 50 and over, as measured at 32 inches |

  |        | **Third-Class** |
  |        | No requirement |

Note: The above does not change the current certification policy on the use of monofocal non-accommodating intraocular lenses.
PROTOCOL FOR CARDIAC TRANSPLANT

The Examiner must defer issuance. Issuance is considered for Third-class applicants only. FAA Cardiology Panel will review. Applicants found qualified will be required to provide annual followup evaluations. All studies must be performed within 30 days of application.

Requirements for consideration:

- A 1 year recovery period shall elapse after the cardiac transplant before consideration

- A current report from the treating transplant cardiologist regarding the status of the cardiac transplant, including all pre- and post-operative reports. A statement regarding functional capacity, modifiable cardiovascular risk factors, and prognosis for incapacitation

- Current blood chemistries (fasting blood sugar, hemoglobin A1C concentration, and blood lipid profile to include total cholesterol, HDL, LDL, and triglycerides), within 30 days

- Any tests performed or deemed necessary by all treating physicians (e.g., myocardial biopsy)

- Coronary Angiogram

- Graded Exercise Stress Test (see disease protocol) and stress echocardiogram

- A current 24-hour Holter monitor evaluation to include selective representative tracings

- Complete documentation of all rejection history, whether treated or not; include hospital records and reports of any tests done

- A complete history regarding any infectious process

- All complete history regarding any malignancy

- List of all present medications and dosages, including side effects.

It is the responsibility of each applicant to provide the medical information required to determine his/her eligibility for airman medical certification. A medical release form may help in obtaining the necessary information. Please ensure full name appears on any reports or correspondence.

All information shall be forwarded in one mailing to either:

Medical Appeals Section, AAM-313 Aerospace Medical Certification Division
Federal Aviation Administration
Post Office Box 26080 Oklahoma City OK 73125-9914
Medical Appeals Section, AAM-313 Aerospace Medical Certification Division
Federal Aviation Administration
6700 S MacArthur Blvd., Room B-13 Oklahoma City OK 73169AASI FOR

LAST UPDATE March 28, 2014
PROTOCOL FOR CARDIOVASCULAR EVALUATION (CVE)

A current cardiovascular evaluation (CVE) must include:

- A personal and family medical history assessment
- Clinical cardiac and general physical examination
- An assessment and statement regarding the applicant’s medications, functional capacity, and modifiable cardiovascular risk factors
- Prognosis for incapacitation
- Blood chemistries (fasting blood sugar, current blood lipid profile to include total cholesterol, HDL, LDL, and triglycerides) performed within the last 90 days
PROTOCOL FOR CONDUCTIVE KERATOPLASTY

Conductive Keratoplasty (CK) is a refractive surgery procedure. It is acceptable for aeromedical certification, with Special Issuance, after review by the FAA.

The following criteria are necessary for initial certification:

- The airman is not qualified for six months post procedure
- The airman must provide all medical records related to the procedure
- A current status report by the surgical eye specialist with special note regarding complications of the procedure or the acquired monocularity, or vision complaints by the airman
- A current FAA Form 8500-7, Report of Eye Evaluation
- A medical flight test may be necessary (consult with the FAA)
- Annual followups by the surgical eye specialist
PROTOCOL FOR EVALUATION OF CORONARY HEART DISEASE (CHD)

For the purpose of airman certification coronary heart disease (CHD) is divided into 4 broad categories, with or without myocardial infarction (MI):

- **Open revascularization of any coronary artery(s) and left main coronary artery stenting** (with or without MI). Open revascularization includes coronary artery bypass grafting (CABG; on- or off-pump), minimally invasive procedures by incision, and robot operations. Left main coronary artery stenting carries the same risk of future cardiac events as CABG, thus it is treated the same for certification or qualification purposes
- **Percutaneous intervention** (with or without MI). This includes angioplasty (PTCA) and bare metal or drug-eluting stents
- **MI without any open or percutaneous intervention**
- **MI from non-coronary artery disease causes.** Examples include epinephrine injection, cardiac trauma, complications of catheterization, Factor V Leiden, etc.

Recovery time before consideration and required tests will vary by the airman medical certificate applied for and the categories above.

A. Required recovery times for all classes:
   a. 6 months: Open revascularization of any coronary artery(s) or left main coronary artery stenting
   b. 3 months:
      - Percutaneous intervention **excluding** left main coronary artery interventions
      - Myocardial infarction (MI), uncomplicated, without any open or percutaneous intervention procedures
      - MI from non-coronary artery disease

B. Required documentation for all pilots with MI due to non-coronary artery disease:
   a. Current status report from the treating physician
   b. Copies of all medical records (inpatient and outpatient) pertaining to the event, including all labs, tests, or study results and reports.

C. Required documentation for all pilots with any of the remaining conditions above:
   a. The required documentation, including GXT and cardiac catheterization, must be accomplished no sooner than either 6 months or 3 months post-event, depending on the underlying condition as listed in Paragraph A. above
   b. Copies of all medical records (inpatient and outpatient) pertaining to the event, including all labs, tests, or study results and reports.
   c. Current status report from the treating cardiologist (cardiovascular evaluation (CVE)) including:
      - Personal and family medical history assessment; clinical cardiac and general physical examination; assessment and statement
regarding the applicant’s functional capacity and prognosis for incapacitation

- Documentation of counselling on modifiable cardiovascular risk factors
- All medications and side-effects, if any
- Labs (lipids, blood glucose)

d. Current Bruce Protocol Stress Test (GXT):
   - Third-class airmen - maximal plain GXT
   - First and unlimited second-class airmen require maximal radionuclide GXT.
   - For specific GXT requirements see Guidelines for GXT

D. Additional required documentation for first and unlimited* second-class airmen
   a. For conditions requiring 6-month recovery:
      - 6-month post event cardiac catheterization
      - 6-month post event maximal radionuclide GXT (see above)
   b. For conditions requiring 3-month recovery:
      - 3-month post event cardiac catheterization
      - 3-month post event maximal radionuclide GXT (see above)
   c. The applicant should indicate if a lower class medical certificate is acceptable (if they are found ineligible for the class sought)

E. Additional required documentation for percutaneous coronary intervention:
   The applicant must provide the operative or post procedure report. If a STENT was placed, the report must include make of STENT, implant location(s), and the length and diameter of each STENT.

A SPECT myocardial perfusion exercise stress test using technetium agents and/or thallium may be required for consideration for any class if clinically indicated or if the exercise stress test is abnormal by any of the usual parameters. The interpretive report and all SPECT images, preferably in black and white, must be submitted.

Note: If cardiac catheterization and/or coronary angiography have been performed, all reports and actual films (if films are requested) must be submitted for review. Copies should be made of all films to safeguard against loss. Films should be labeled with the applicant’s name and return address.

*Limited second-class medical certificate refers to a second-class certificate with a functional limitation such as “Not Valid for Carrying Passengers for Compensation or Hire,” "Not Valid for Pilot in Command, Valid Only When Serving as a Pilot Member of a Fully Qualified Two-Pilot Crew,” etc.
SPECIFICATIONS FOR NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS FOR TREATMENT WITH SSRI MEDICATIONS

Why is a neuropsychological evaluation required? Depression and other conditions treated with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) medications, as well as the SSRIs themselves, may produce cognitive deficits that would make an airman unsafe to perform pilot duties. This guideline outlines the requirements for a neuropsychological evaluation.

Who may perform a neuropsychological evaluation? Neuropsychological evaluations must be conducted by a licensed clinical psychologist who is either board certified or “board eligible” in clinical neuropsychology. “Board eligible” means that the clinical neuropsychologist has the education, training, and clinical practice experience that would qualify him or her to sit for board certification with the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, and/or the American Board of Pediatric Neuropsychology.

Will I need to provide any of my medical records? You should make records available to the neuropsychologist prior to the evaluation, to include:

- Copies of all records regarding prior psychiatric/substance-related hospitalizations, observations or treatment not previously submitted to the FAA.
- A complete copy of your agency medical records. You should request a copy of your agency records be sent directly to the psychiatrist and psychologist by the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) in Oklahoma City, OK. For further information regarding this process, please call (405) 954-4821, select the option for “duplicate medical certificate or copies of medical records,” then select the option for “certified copies of medical records.”

What must the neuropsychological evaluation report include? At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, or pediatric neuropsychiatrist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
- A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview and testing.
- A mental status examination.
- Interpretation of testing including, but not limited to, the tests as specified below.
- An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the neuropsychologist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) regarding clinically or
What is required for testing?

- CogScreen-AE (a brief test battery developed specifically for use with pilots to assess the neurocognitive domains most critical to flight performance). If the neuropsychologist interprets the clinical interview and CogScreen-AE results to show no evidence of neuropsychological impairment or deficiencies, then no further neurocognitive testing needs to be conducted at that time as part of the evaluation.

- If the neuropsychologist interprets the clinical interview and CogScreen-AE results as raising concerns about or showing neuropsychological impairment or deficiencies, then the neuropsychologist should perform a full battery of testing. The required testing must include:
  - The Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scales (Processing Speed and Working Memory Indexes must be scored)
  - Trail Making Test, Parts A and B (Reitan Trails A & B should be used since aviation norms are available for the original Reitan Trails A & B, but not for similar tests [e.g., Color Trails; Trails from Kaplan-Delis Executive Function, etc.])
  - Executive function tests to include:
    1. Category Test or Wisconsin Card Sorting Test; and
    2. Stroop Color-Word Test
  - Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test (PASAT).
  - A continuous performance test (i.e., Test of Variables of Attention [TOVA], Conners’ Continuous Performance Test [CPT-II], or Integrated Visual and Auditory Continuous Performance Test [IVA+]), or Gordon Diagnostic System [GDS].
  - Test of verbal memory (WMS-IV subtests, Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test, or California Verbal Learning Test-II).
  - Test of visual memory (WMS-IV subtests, Brief Visuospatial Memory Test-Revised, or Rey Complex Figure Test.)
  - Tests of Language, to include the Boston Naming Test and testing for verbal fluency (i.e., the COWAT and a semantic fluency task).
  - Psychomotor testing, to include Finger Tapping and either Grooved Pegboard or Purdue Pegboard.
  - Personality testing to include Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI-2). (The MMPI-2-RF is not an approved substitute. All scales, subscales, content, and supplementary scales must be scored and provided. Computer scoring is required. Abbreviated administrations are not acceptable.)

NOTES: (1) All tests administered must be the most current edition of the test unless specified otherwise; (2) At the discretion of the examiner, additional tests may be clinically necessary to assure a complete assessment.

What must be submitted? The neuropsychologist’s report as noted above, plus the supporting documentation below:
Copies of all computer score reports (e.g., Pearson MMPI-2 Extended Score Report, CogScreen-AE Report).

An appended score summary sheet that includes all scores for all tests administered. When available, **pilot norms must be used**. If pilot norms are not available for a particular test, then the normative comparison group (e.g., general population, age/education-corrected) must be specified. Also, when available, percentile scores must be included.

Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychologist’s area of expertise. Psychologists with questions are encouraged to call Chris Front, Psy.D, FAA Psychologist, at (202) 267-3767.

**What else does the neuropsychologist need to know?**

- The FAA will not proceed with a review of the test findings without the above data.
- The data and clinical findings will be carefully safeguarded in accordance with the APA Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct (2002) as well as applicable federal law.
- Raw psychological testing data may be required at a future date for expert review by one of the FAA’s consulting clinical psychologists. In that event, authorization for release of the data **by the airman** to the expert reviewer will need to be provided.

**Additional Helpful Information**

1. Depressive disorders and medications used to treat depression are medically disqualifying for pilots. However, the Federal Air Surgeon has established a policy for Authorizations of Special Issuance of medical certificates for pilots treated with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) medications who meet specific criteria.
2. Where can I find the policy? The current policy is published in the Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners at [http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item47/amd/antidepressants/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item47/amd/antidepressants/)
3. What will be required if special issuance is authorized? Pilots found eligible for Special Issuance will be required to undergo periodic re-evaluations. Requirements for re-evaluation testing will be specified in the letter authorizing special issuance, and may be limited to the CogScreen-AE or expanded to include additional tests.
4. Useful references for the neuropsychologist:
PROTOCOL FOR DIABETES MELLITUS -
DIET CONTROLLED

A medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus may be considered previously established when the diagnosis has been or clearly could be made because of supporting laboratory findings and/or clinical signs and symptoms. When an applicant with a history of diabetes is examined for the first time, the Examiner should explain the procedures involved and assist in obtaining prior records and current special testing.

Applicants with a diagnosis of diabetes mellitus controlled by diet alone are considered eligible for all classes of medical certificates under the medical standards, provided they have no evidence of associated disqualifying cardiovascular, neurological, renal, or ophthalmological disease. Specialized examinations need not be performed unless indicated by history or clinical findings. The Examiner must document these determinations on FAA Form 8500-8.
PROTOCOL FOR HISTORY DIABETES MELLITUS TYPE II MEDICATION-CONTROLLED (NON INSULIN)

This protocol is used for all diabetic applicants treated with oral agents or incretin mimetic medications (such as exenatide), herein referred to as medication(s).

An applicant with a diagnosis of diabetes mellitus controlled by use of a medication may be considered by the FAA for an Authorization of a Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization). Following initiation of medication treatment, a 60-day period must elapse prior to certification to assure stabilization, adequate control, and the absence of side effects or complications from the medication. See chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications.

The initial Authorization decision is made by the AMCD and may not be made by the Examiner. An Examiner may re-issue a subsequent airman medical certificate under the provisions of the Authorization.

The initial Authorization determination will be made on the basis of a report from the treating physician. For favorable consideration, the report must contain a statement regarding the medication used, dosage, the absence or presence of side effects and clinically significant hypoglycemic episodes, and an indication of satisfactory control of the diabetes. The results of an A1C hemoglobin determination within the past 30 days must be included. Note must also be made of the presence of cardiovascular, neurological, renal, and/or ophthalmological disease. The presence of one or more of these associated diseases will not be, per se, disqualifying but the disease(s) must be carefully evaluated to determine any added risk to aviation safety.

Re-issuance of a medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization will also be made on the basis of reports from the treating physician. The contents of the report must contain the same information required for initial issuance and specifically reference the presence or absence of satisfactory control, any change in the dosage or type of medication, and the presence or absence of complications or side effects from the medication. In the event of an adverse change in the applicant's diabetic status (poor control or complications or side effects from the medication), or the appearance of an associated systemic disease, an Examiner must defer the case with all documentation to the AMCD for consideration.

If, upon further review of the deferred case, AMCD decides that re-issuance is appropriate, the Examiner may again be given the authority to re-issue the medical certificate under the provisions of the Authorization based on data provided by the treating physician, including such information as may be required to assess the status of associated medical condition(s).

At a minimum, followup evaluation by the treating physician of the applicant's diabetes status is required annually for all classes of medical certificates.
An applicant with diabetes mellitus - Type II should be counseled by his or her Examiner regarding the significance of the disease and its possible complications.

The applicant should be informed of the potential for hypoglycemic reactions and cautioned to remain under close medical surveillance by his or her treating physician.

The applicant should also be advised that should their medication be changed or the dosage modified, the applicant should not perform airman duties until the applicant and treating physician has concluded that the condition is:

- under control;
- stable;
- presents no risk to aviation safety; and
- consults with the Examiner who issued the certificate, AMCD or RFS.

An applicant who uses insulin for the treatment of his or her diabetes may only be considered for an Authorization for a third-class airman medical certificate.
PROTOCOL FOR INSULIN-TREATED DIABETES MELLITUS - TYPE I & TYPE II

The FAA has established a policy that permits the special issuance medical certification of insulin-treated applicants for third-class medical certification. Consideration will be given only to those individuals who have been clinically stable on their current treatment regimen for a period of 6-months or more. Consideration is not being given for first- or second-class certification. Individuals certificated under this policy will be required to provide substantial documentation regarding their history of treatment, accidents related to their disease, and current medical status. If certificated, they will be required to adhere to stringent monitoring requirements and are prohibited from operating aircraft outside the United States. The following is a summary of the evaluation protocol and an outline of the conditions that the FAA will apply:

A. Initial Certification

1. The applicant must have had no recurrent (two or more) episodes of hypoglycemia in the past 5 years and none in the preceding 1 year which resulted in loss of consciousness, seizure, impaired cognitive function or requiring intervention by another party, or occurring without warning (hypoglycemia unawareness).

2. The applicant will be required to provide copies of all medical records as well as accident and incident records pertinent to their history of diabetes.

3. A report of a complete medical examination preferably by a physician who specializes in the treatment of diabetes will be required. The report must include, as a minimum:
   a. Two measurements of glycosylated hemoglobin (total $A_1$ or $A_{1c}$ concentration and the laboratory reference range), separated by at least 90 days. The most recent measurement must be no more than 90 days old.
   b. Specific reference to the applicant’s insulin dosages and diet.
   c. Specific reference to the presence or absence of cerebrovascular, cardiovascular, or peripheral vascular disease or neuropathy.
   d. Confirmation by an eye specialist of the absence of clinically significant eye disease.
   e. Verification that the applicant has been educated in diabetes and its control and understands the actions that should be taken if complications, especially hypoglycemia, should arise. The examining physician must also verify that the applicant has the ability and willingness to properly monitor and manage his or her diabetes.
   f. If the applicant is age 40 or older, a report, with ECG tracings, of a maximal graded exercise stress test.
g. The applicant shall submit a statement from his/her treating physician, Examiner, or other knowledgeable person attesting to the applicant's dexterity and ability to determine blood glucose levels using a recording glucometer.

NOTE: Student pilots may wish to ensure they are eligible for medical certification prior to beginning or resuming flight instruction or training. In order to serve as a pilot in command, you must have a valid medical certificate for the type of operation performed.

B. Subsequent Medical Certification

1. For documentation of diabetes management, the applicant will be required to carry and use a whole blood glucose measuring device with memory and must report to the FAA immediately any hypoglycemic incidents, any involvement in accidents that result in serious injury (whether or not related to hypoglycemia); and any evidence of loss of control of diabetes, change in treatment regimen, or significant diabetic complications. With any of these occurrences, the individual must cease flying until cleared by the FAA.

2. At 3-month intervals, the airman must be evaluated by the treating physician. This evaluation must include a general physical examination, review of the interval medical history, and the results of a test for glycosylated hemoglobin concentration. The physician must review the record of the airman's daily blood glucose measurements and comment on the results. The results of these quarterly evaluations must be accumulated and submitted annually unless there has been a change. (See No. 1 above - If there has been a change the individual must report the change(s) to the FAA and wait for an eligibility letter before resuming flight duties).

3. On an annual basis, the reports from the examining physician must include confirmation by an eye specialist of the absence of significant eye disease.

4. At the first examination after age 40 and at 5-year intervals, the report, with ECG tracings, of a maximal graded exercise stress test must be included in consideration of continued medical certification.

C. Monitoring and Actions Required During Flight Operations

To ensure safe flight, the insulin using diabetic airman must carry during flight a recording glucometer; adequate supplies to obtain blood samples; and an amount of rapidly absorbable glucose, in 10 gm portions, appropriate to the planned duration of the flight. The following actions shall be taken in connection with flight operations:

1. One-half hour prior to flight, the airman must measure the blood glucose concentration. If it is less than 100 mg/dl the individual must ingest an appropriate (not less than 10 gm) glucose snack and measure the glucose concentration one-half hour later. If the concentration is within 100 -- 300 mg/dl, flight operations may be undertaken. If less than 100, the process must be repeated; if over 300, the flight must be canceled.

2. One hour into the flight, at each successive hour of flight, and within one half hour prior to landing, the airman must measure their blood glucose concentration. If the
concentration is less than 100 mg/dl, a 20 gm glucose snack shall be ingested. If the concentration is 100 -- 300 mg/dl, no action is required. If the concentration is greater that 300 mg/dl, the airman must land at the nearest suitable airport and may not resume flight until the glucose concentration can be maintained in the 100 -- 300 mg/dl range. In respect to determining blood glucose concentrations during flight, the airman must use judgment in deciding whether measuring concentrations or operational demands of the environment (e.g., adverse weather, etc.) should take priority. In cases where it is decided that operational demands take priority, the airman must ingest a 10 gm glucose snack and measure his or her blood glucose level 1 hour later. If measurement is not practical at that time, the airman must ingest a 20 gm glucose snack and land at the nearest suitable airport so that a determination of the blood glucose concentration may be made.

(Note: Insulin pumps are acceptable)
Protocol for Maximal Graded Exercise Stress Test

Requirements

- If a plain GXT is required and is uninterpretable for any reason, a radionuclide GXT will then be required before further consideration
- GXT requirements:
  - 100% of predicted maximal heart rate unless medically contraindicated or prevented either by symptoms or medications
  - Complete Stage 3 (equivalent to at least 9 minutes)
  - Studies of less than 85% of maximum predicted heart rate and less than 9 minutes of exercise (6 minutes for age 70 or greater) may serve a basis for denial
  - Beta blockers and calcium channel blockers (specifically diltiazem and verapamil), or digitalis preparations should be discontinued for 24-48 hours prior to testing (if not contraindicated and only with the consent of the treating physician) in order to obtain maximum heart rate
    - If the GXT is done on beta blockers, calcium blockers, or pharmais drugs, the applicant must provide explanation from the treating cardiologist as to why the medication(s) cannot be held.
- The worksheet with blood pressure/pulse recordings at various stages, interpretive report, and actual ECG tracings* must be submitted
  - Tracings must include a rhythm strip, a full 12-lead ECG recorded at rest (supine and standing), one or more times during each stage of exercise, at the end of each stage, at peak exercise, and every minute during recovery for at least 5 minutes or until the tracings return to baseline level.*Computer generated, sample-cycle ECG tracings are unacceptable in lieu of the standard tracings. If submitted alone, this may result in deferment until this requirement is met

In patients with bundle branch blocks, LVH, or diffuse ST/T wave changes at rest, it will be necessary to provide a stress echo or nuclear stress test.

Remember, a phone call to either AMCD or RFS may avoid unnecessary deferral.

Reasons for not renewing an AASI:

- The applicant is unable to achieve at least 85% of maximal heart rate on stress testing or less than 9 minutes (6 minutes if age 70 or greater);
- The applicant develops 1 mm or greater ST segment depression at any time during stress testing, unless the applicant has additional medical evidence such as a nuclear imaging study or a stress echocardiogram showing the absence of reversible ischemia or wall motion abnormalities reviewed and reported by a qualified cardiologist;
- The nuclear stress testing shows evidence of reversible ischemia, a stress echocardiogram shows exercised induced wall motion abnormalities, or either study demonstrates a negative change from the prior study of the same type;
- The ejection fraction on a nuclear stress test or stress echocardiogram is 40% or less; or a 10% decrease from a prior study; or
- The applicant reports any other disqualifying medical condition or undergoes therapy not previously reported
Protocol for Graded Exercise Stress Test
Bundle Branch Block Requirements

If the Bundle Branch Block (BBB) has been previously documented and evaluated, no further evaluation is required. A medical certificate should not be issued to any class if the applicant has a new onset of a BBB. A **right BBB** in an otherwise healthy person 30 years of age or younger should not require a CVE. All other individuals who do have a right BBB require a CVE but a radionuclide study should not be required unless the standard exercise stress test cannot be interpreted. A stress echocardiogram may be sufficient in most cases. A **left BBB** in a person of any age should have a CVE and should include a radionuclide perfusion study. **Those individuals who have a negative work-up may be issued the appropriate class of medical certificate. No followup is required.** If any future changes occur, a new current CVE will be required.

If areas of ischemia are noted, a coronary angiogram may be indicated for definitive diagnosis. According to the current literature, approximately 40% of individuals with LBBB will demonstrate a false positive thallium reperfusion defect in the septal area. If significant CAD is diagnosed, refer to Special Issuance guidelines. Some cases may be forwarded to a FAA-selected cardiology consultant specialist for review and recommendation for medical certification.
PROTOCOL FOR HISTORY OF HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) RELATED CONDITIONS

Persons on antiretroviral medication will be considered only if the medication is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and is used in accordance with an acceptable drug therapy protocol. Acceptable protocols are cited in Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents developed by the Department of Health and Human Services Panel on Clinical Practices for Treatment of HIV Infection.

Application for special issuance must include reports of examination by a physician knowledgeable in the treatment of HIV-infected persons and a medical history emphasizing symptoms and treatment referable to the immune and neurologic system. In addition, these reports must include a "viral load" determination by polymerase chain reaction (PCR), CD4+ lymphocyte count, a complete blood count, and the results of liver function tests. An assessment of cognitive function (preferably by Cogscreen or other test battery acceptable to the Federal Air Surgeon) must be submitted. Additional cognitive function tests may be required as indicated by results of the cognitive tests. At the time of initial application, viral load must not exceed 1,000 copies per milliliter of plasma, and cognitive testing must show no significant deficit(s) that would preclude the safe performance of airman duties.

Application for special issuance must include reports of examination by a physician knowledgeable in the treatment of HIV-infected persons and a medical history emphasizing symptoms and treatment referable to the immune and neurologic system. For initial consideration, see the following Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Specification Sheet for the required clinical reports and documentation (including cognitive testing).

If granted Authorization for Special Issuance, follow-up requirements will be specified in the Authorization letter. However, the usual requirements will be:

- First 2 years of surveillance: see the Under 2 Year Surveillance HIV Specification Sheet
- After the first 2 years of surveillance: see the After 2 Years Surveillance HIV Specification Sheet
HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) SPECIFICATION

Persons who are infected with the HIV and who do not have a diagnosis of Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) may be considered for any class medical certificate, if otherwise qualified. Persons on an antiretroviral medication will be considered only if the medication is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and is used in accordance with an acceptable drug therapy protocol. Current studies should be submitted no later than 30-days from test date. In order to be considered for a medical certificate the following data must be provided:

1. A current report from a physician knowledgeable in the treatment of HIV-infected persons and a medical history emphasizing symptoms and treatment referable to the immune system;
2. Current viral load determination by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) – for persons who have had an AIDS defining illness 2 determinations, 1 month apart);
3. Current CD4 (for persons who have had an AIDS defining illness, 2 determinations, 1 month apart) and lymphocyte count;
4. Current complete blood count (CBC) with differential;
5. Results of current liver function tests;
6. BUN and creatine;
7. a. A current assessment of cognitive function (preferably by CogScreen-AE [Aeromedical Edition] or other test battery) must be provided with the Initial application. Follow-up neurological-psychological evaluations are required annually for first and second-class pilots and every other year for third-class.
   b. If CogScreen-AE is not available, we suggest the following:
      1. MMPI
      2. WAIS-R
      3. Memory Test (one of the following)
         a. Wechsler Memory Scale
         b. Rey auditory Verbal Learning Test
      4. Trails Making Test (A&B)
      5. Category Test (booklet or machine)
      6. Sensory-Motor Screening
      7. Language Functioning Test (one of the following)
         a. Speech Sounds Perception Test
         b. Aphasia Screening Test

All of the above should be submitted together in one mailing to:

Using US Postal Service: Federal Aviation Administration
Aeromedical Certification Branch-AAM-311
Mike Mulroney Aeronautical Center
PO BOX 25082
Oklahoma City, OK 73125

Using special mail (UPS, FedEx, etc.) Federal Aviation Administration
Aeromedical Certification Branch-AAM-311
Mike Mulroney Aeronautical Center
6700 S. MacArthur Blvd, Room B-59
Oklahoma City, OK 73169

8. For applicants with a history of cytomegalovirus (CMR) retinitis, a current ophthalmological evaluation with visual fields must be provided with the initial application and at 6 month-intervals thereafter.

LAST UPDATE February 11, 2015
UNDER 2 YEAR SURVEILLANCE HIV SPECIFICATION

Please provide our office with a current status report from a treating physician knowledgeable and experienced in the treatment of HIV-infected persons. This report should include the information outlined below, along with any separate additional testing. The results should be sent to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD). After review, if the airman is determined qualified, AMCD/Regional Flight Surgeon (RFS) will send a letter to the airman authorizing the Aviation Medical Examiner (AME) to issue a new time-limited medical certificate, as applicable. Both the initial and subsequent medical determinations may only be made by the RFS or AMCD.

The current status report should include:

- Every 3 months: determinations of viral load, CD4 cell count, a clinical assessment of cognitive function, and any other laboratory and clinical tests deemed necessary by the treating physician. These results may be aggregated and included in the written current status report every 6 months unless there is an adverse change;

- Every 6 months a written current status report from the treating physician knowledgeable and experienced in the treatment of HIV-infected persons. To include the following: a medical history emphasizing symptoms and treatment referable to the immune system, any signs or symptoms of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, and diabetes mellitus or insulin resistance and a clinical assessment of cognitive function;

- Formal cognitive/neuropsychiatric testing, preferably with CogScreen-AE [Note: initial and periodic testing should be done with the same test instruments each time in order to allow valid comparisons over time]. Formal cognitive function testing if due; and

- Any other tests advised by the treating physician.
AFTER 2 YEARS SURVEILLANCE HIV SPECIFICATION

Please provide our office with a current status report from a treating physician knowledgeable and experienced in the treatment of HIV-infected persons. This report should include the information outlined below, along with any separate additional testing.

The results should be sent to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) After review, if the airman is determined qualified, AMCD/Regional Flight Surgeon (RFS) will send a letter to the airman authorizing the Aviation Medical Examiner (AME) to issue a new time-limited medical certificate, as applicable.

Both the initial and subsequent medical determinations may only be made by the RFS or AMCD.

The current status report should include:

- Every 6 months: determinations of viral load, CD4 cell count, a clinical assessment of cognitive function and any other laboratory and clinical tests deemed necessary by the treating physician. These results may be aggregated and included in a written current status report every 12 months unless there is an adverse change;

- Every 12 months a written current status report from the treating physician knowledgeable and experienced in the treatment of HIV-infected persons. To include the following: a medical history emphasizing symptoms and treatment referable to the immune system, any signs or symptoms of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, and diabetes mellitus or insulin resistance and a clinical assessment of cognitive function;

- Formal cognitive/neuropsychiatric testing, preferably with CogScreen-AE [Note: initial and periodic testing should be done with the same test instruments each time in order to allow valid comparisons over time]. Formal cognitive function testing if due; and

- Any other tests advised by the treating physician.
PROTOCOL FOR EVALUATION OF IMPLANTED PACEMAKER

A 2-month recovery period must elapse after the pacemaker implantation to allow for recovery and stabilization. Submit the following:

1. Copies of hospital/medical records pertaining to the requirement for the pacemaker, make of the generator and leads, model and serial number, admission/discharge summaries, operative report, and all ECG tracings.

2. Evaluation of pacemaker function to include description and documentation of underlying rate and rhythm with the pacer turned "off" or at its lowest setting (pacemaker dependency), programmed pacemaker parameters, surveillance record, and exclusion of myopotential inhibition and pacemaker induced hypotension (pacemaker syndrome), Powerpack data including beginning of life (BOL) and elective replacement indicator/end of life (ERI/EOL).

3. Readable samples of all electronic pacemaker surveillance records post surgery or over the past 6 months, or whichever is longer. It must include a sample strip with pacemaker in free running mode and unless contraindicated, a sample strip with the pacemaker in magnetic mode.

4. An assessment and statement from a physician regarding general physical and cardiac examination to include symptoms or treatment referable to the cardiovascular system; the airman's interim and current cardiac condition, functional capacity, medical history, and medications.

5. A report of current fasting blood sugar and a current blood lipid profile to include: total cholesterol, HDL, LDL, and triglycerides.

6. A current Holter monitor evaluation for at least 24-consecutive hours, to include select representative tracings.

7. A current M-mode, 2-dimensional echocardiogram with Doppler.

8. A current Maximal Graded Exercise Stress Test Requirements

9. It is the responsibility of each applicant to provide the medical information required to determine his/her eligibility for airman medical certification. A medical release form may help in obtaining the necessary information.
All information shall be forwarded in one mailing to:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical Appeals Section, AAM-313</th>
<th>Medical Appeals Section, AAM-313</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Medical Certification Division</td>
<td>Aerospace Medical Certification Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Office Box 26080</td>
<td>6700 S MacArthur Blvd., Room B-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City OK 73125-9914</td>
<td>Oklahoma City OK 73169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No consideration can be given for special issuance until all the required data has been received.

The use of the airman's full name and date of birth on all correspondence and reports will aid the agency in locating the proper file.
PROTOCOL FOR MEDICATION CONTROLLED METABOLIC SYNDROME
(Glucose Intolerance, Impaired Glucose tolerance, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, and Pre-Diabetes)

This protocol is used for all applicants with Glucose Intolerance, Impaired Glucose tolerance, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, and/or Pre-Diabetes treated with oral agents or incretin mimetic medications (exenatide), herein referred to as medication(s).

An applicant with a diagnosis of metabolic syndrome controlled by use of a medication may be considered by the FAA for an Authorization of a Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization). Following initiation of medication treatment, a 60-day period must elapse prior to certification to assure stabilization, adequate control, and the absence of side effects or complications from the medication.

The initial Authorization decision is made by the AMCD and may not be made by the Examiner. An Examiner may re-issue a subsequent airman medical certificate under the provisions of the Authorization.

The initial Authorization determination will be made on the basis of a report from the treating physician. There must be sufficient information to rule out diabetes mellitus. For favorable consideration, the report must contain a statement regarding the medication used, dosage, the absence or presence of side effects and clinically significant hypoglycemic episodes, and an indication of satisfactory control of the metabolic syndrome. The results of an A1C hemoglobin determination within the past 30 days must be included. Note must also be made of the presence of cardiovascular, neurological, renal, and/or ophthalmological disease. The presence of one or more of these associated diseases will not be, per se, disqualifying but the disease(s) must be carefully evaluated to determine any added risk to aviation safety.

Re-issuance of a medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization will also be made on the basis of reports from the treating physician. The contents of the report must contain the same information required for initial issuance and specifically reference the presence or absence of satisfactory control, any change in the dosage or type of medication, and the presence or absence of complications or side effects from the medication. In the event of an adverse change in the applicant's status (development of diabetes mellitus, poor control or complications or side effects from the medication), or the appearance of an associated systemic disease, an Examiner must defer the case with all documentation to the AMCD for consideration.

If, upon further review of the deferred case, AMCD decides that re-issuance is appropriate, the Examiner may again be given the authority to re-issue the medical certificate under the provisions of the Authorization based on data provided by the
treating physician, including such information as may be required to assess the status of associated medical condition(s).

At a minimum, followup evaluation by the treating physician of the applicant's metabolic syndrome status is required annually for all classes of medical certificates.

An applicant with metabolic syndrome should be counseled by his or her Examiner regarding the significance of the disease and its possible complications, including the possibility of developing diabetes mellitus.

The applicant should be informed of the potential for hypoglycemic reactions and cautioned to remain under close medical surveillance by his or her treating physician.

The applicant should also be advised that should their medication be changed or the dosage modified, the applicant should not perform airman duties until the applicant and treating physician has concluded that the condition is:

- under control;
- stable;
- presents no risk to aviation safety; and
- consults with the Examiner who issued the certificate, AMCD or RFS.

An applicant who uses insulin for the treatment of his or her metabolic syndrome may only be considered for an Authorization for a third-class airman medical certificate.
PROTOCOL FOR MUSCULOSKELETAL EVALUATION

The Examiner should defer issuance.

An applicant with a history of musculoskeletal conditions must submit the following if consideration for medical certification is desired:

- Current status report
- Functional status report
- Degree of impairment as measured by strength, range of motion, pain

**NOTE:** If the applicant is otherwise qualified, the FAA may issue a limited certificate. This certificate will permit the applicant to proceed with flight training until ready for a medical flight test. At that time, and at the applicant’s request, the FAA (usually the AMCD) will authorize the student pilot to take a medical flight test in conjunction with the regular flight test. The medical flight test and regular private pilot flight test are conducted by an FAA inspector. This affords the student an opportunity to demonstrate the ability to control the aircraft despite the handicap. The FAA inspector prepares a written report and indicates whether there is a safety problem. A medical certificate and statement of demonstrated ability (SODA), without the student limitation, may be provided to the inspector for issuance to the applicant, or the inspector may be required to send the report to the FAA medical officer who authorized the test.

When prostheses are used or additional control devices are installed in an aircraft to assist the amputee, those found qualified by special certification procedures will have their certificates limited to require that the device(s) (and, if necessary, even the specific aircraft) must always be used when exercising the privileges of the airman certificate.
SPECIFICATIONS FOR
NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS
FOR POTENTIAL NEUROCOGNITIVE IMPAIRMENT

Why is a neuropsychological evaluation required? Head trauma, stroke, encephalitis, multiple sclerosis, other suspected acquired or developmental conditions, and medications used for treatment, may produce cognitive deficits that would make an airman unsafe to perform pilot duties. This guideline outlines the requirements for a neuropsychological evaluation.

Who may perform a neuropsychological evaluation? Neuropsychological evaluations must be conducted by a licensed clinical psychologist who is either board certified or “board eligible” in clinical neuropsychology. “Board eligible” means that the clinical neuropsychologist has the education, training, and clinical practice experience that would qualify him or her to sit for board certification with the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, and/or the American Board of Pediatric Neuropsychology.

Will I need to provide any of my medical records? You should make records available to the neuropsychologist prior to the evaluation, to include:

- Copies of all records regarding prior psychiatric/substance-related hospitalizations, observations or treatment not previously submitted to the FAA.
- A complete copy of your agency medical records. You should request a copy of your agency records be sent directly to the psychiatrist and psychologist by the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) in Oklahoma City, OK. For further information regarding this process, please call (405) 954-4821, select the option for “duplicate medical certificate or copies of medical records,” then select the option for “certified copies of medical records.”

What must the neuropsychological evaluation report include? At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, or pediatric neuropsychiatrist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
- A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview and testing.
- A mental status examination.
- Interpretation of a full battery of neuropsychological and psychological tests including, but not limited to, the “core test battery” (specified below).
• An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the neuropsychologist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) regarding clinically or aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.

**What is required in the “core test battery?”** The core test battery listed below provides a standardized basis for the FAA’s review of cases, and must include:

- The complete Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scales (Processing Speed and Working Memory Indexes must be scored),
- Trail Making Test, Parts A and B (Reitan Trails A & B should be used since aviation norms are available for the original Reitan Trails A & B, but not for similar tests [e.g., Color Trails; Trails from Kaplan-Delis Executive Function, etc.])
- Executive function tests to include:
  1. Category Test or Wisconsin Card Sorting Test, and
  2. Stroop Color-Word Test
- Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test (PASAT).
- A continuous performance test (i.e., Test of Variables of Attention [TOVA], or Conners’ Continuous Performance Test [CPT-II], or Integrated Visual and Auditory Continuous Performance Test [IVA+]), or Gordon Diagnostic System [GDS].
- Test of verbal memory (WMS-IV subtests, Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test, or California Verbal Learning Test-II),
- Test of visual memory (WMS-IV subtests, Brief Visuospatial Memory Test-Revised, or Rey Complex Figure Test),
- Tests of Language including Boston Naming Test and Verbal Fluency (COWAT and a semantic fluency task),
- Psychomotor testing including Finger Tapping and Grooved Pegboard or Purdue Pegboard.
- Personality testing, to include the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI-2). (The MMPI-2-RF is not an approved substitute. All scales, subscales, content, and supplementary scales must be scored and provided. **Computer scoring is required.** Abbreviated administrations are not acceptable.)

**NOTES:** (1) All tests administered must be the most current edition of the test unless specified otherwise; (2) At the discretion of the examiner, additional tests may be clinically necessary to assure a complete assessment.

**What must be submitted?** The neuropsychologist’s report as noted above, plus the supporting documentation below:

- Copies of all computer score reports (e.g., CogScreen-AE score report, Pearson MMPI-2 Extended Score Report, TOVA, CPT-II or IVA+ Report).
- An appended score summary sheet that includes all scores for all tests administered. When available, **pilot norms must be used.** If pilot norms are not available for a particular test, then the normative comparison group (e.g.,
general population, age/education-corrected) must be specified. Also, when available, percentile scores must be included.

Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychologist’s area of expertise. Psychologists with questions are encouraged to call Chris Front, Psy.D, FAA Psychologist, at (202) 267-3767.

**What else does the neuropsychologist need to know?**

- The FAA will not proceed with a review of the test findings without the above data.
- The data and clinical findings will be carefully safeguarded in accordance with the APA Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct (2002) as well as applicable federal law.
- The raw neurocognitive testing data may be required at a future date for expert review by one of the FAA’s consulting clinical neuropsychologists. In that event, authorization for release of the data by the airman to the expert reviewer will need to be provided.

**Additional Helpful Information**

5. Will additional testing be required in the future? If eligible for unrestricted medical certification, no additional testing would be required. However, pilots found eligible for Special Issuance will be required to undergo periodic re-evaluations. The letter authorizing special issuance will outline required testing, which may be limited to specific tests or expanded to include a comprehensive test battery.

6. Useful references for the neuropsychologist:
PROTOCOL FOR OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA

Quick Start for AMES

Sleep apnea has significant safety implications due to cognitive impairment secondary to the lack of restorative sleep and is disqualifying for airman medical certification. The condition is part of a group of sleep disorders with varied etiologies. Specifically, sleep apneas are characterized by abnormal respiration during sleep. The etiology may be obstructive, central or complex in nature. However, no matter the cause, the manifestations of this disordered breathing present safety risks that include, but are not limited to, excessive daytime sleepiness (daytime hypersomnolence), cardiac dysrhythmia, sudden cardiac death, personality disturbances, refractory hypertension and, as mentioned above, cognitive impairment. Certification may be considered once effective treatment is shown.

This protocol is designed to evaluate airmen who may be presently at risk for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA) and to outline the certification requirements for airmen diagnosed with OSA. While this protocol focuses on OSA, the AME must also be mindful of other sleep-related disorders such as insomnia, parasomnias, sleep-related movement disorders (e.g. restless leg syndrome and periodic leg movement), central sleep apnea and other hypersomnias, circadian rhythm sleep disorders, etc., that may also interfere with restorative sleep. All sleep disorders are also potentially medically disqualifying if left untreated. If one of these other sleep-related disorders is initially identified during the examination, the AME must contact their RFS or AMCD for guidance.

Risk Information

The American Academy of Sleep Medicine has established the risk criteria (utilizing Tables 2 and 3) for OSA. When applying Table 2 and 3, the AME is expected to employ their clinical judgment.

Educational information for airmen can be found in the FAA Pilot Safety Brochure on Obstructive Sleep Apnea. Supplemental information for AMEs can be found in OSA Reference Materials, which can be found at end of the Protocols section.

Persons with physical findings such as a retrograde mandible, large tongue or tonsils, neuromuscular disorders, or connective tissue anomalies are at risk of OSA requiring treatment despite a normal or low BMI. OSA is also associated with conditions such as refractory hypertension requiring more than two medications for control, diabetes mellitus, and atrial fibrillation. Over 90% of individuals with a BMI of 40 or greater have OSA requiring treatment. Up to 30% of individuals with OSA have a BMI less than 30.
• **AME Actions** - On every exam, the Examiner must triage the applicant into one of 6 groups:

• If the applicant is on a Special Issuance Authorization for OSA ([Group/Box 1 of OSA flow chart](#)), select Group 1 on the AME Action Tab:
  - Follow AASI/SI for OSA
  - Notate in Block 60; and
  - Issue, if otherwise qualified

• If the applicant has had a prior sleep assessment ([Group/Box 2 of OSA flow chart](#)), select Group 2 on the AME Action Tab:
  - If the airman is under treatment, provide the requirements of the AASI and advise the airman they must get the Authorization of Special Issuance;
  - Give the applicant Specification Sheet A and advise that a letter will be sent from the Federal Air Surgeon requesting more information. The letter will state that the applicant has 90 days to provide the information to the FAA/AME;
  - Notate in Box 60;
  - Issue, if otherwise qualified

• If the applicant does not have an AASI/SI or has not had a previous assessment, the AME must:
  - Calculate BMI; and
  - Consider AASM risk criteria Table 2 & 3
  - If the AME determines the applicant is not currently at risk for OSA ([Group/Box 3 of OSA flow chart](#)), select Group 3 on the AME Action Tab:
    - Notate in Block 60; and
    - Issue, if otherwise qualified
  - If the applicant is at risk for OSA but in the opinion of the AME the applicant is at low risk for OSA, the AME must ([Group/Box 4 of OSA flow chart](#)), select Group 4 on the AME Action Tab:
    - Discuss OSA risks with applicant;
    - Provide resource and educational information, as appropriate;
    - Issue, if otherwise qualified; and
    - Notate in Block 60
  - If the applicant is at high risk for OSA, the AME must ([Group/Box 5 of OSA flow chart](#)), select Group 5 on the AME Action Tab:
Give the applicant **Specification Sheet B** and advise that a letter will be sent from the Federal Air Surgeon requesting more information. The letter will state that the applicant has 90 days to provide the information to the FAA/AME

- Notate in Block 60; and
- Issue, if otherwise qualified

- If the AME observes or the applicant reports symptoms which are severe enough to represent an immediate risk to aviation safety of the national airspace ([Group/Box 6 of OSA flow chart](http://www.aasmnet.org/Resources/clinicalguidelines/OSA_Adults.pdf)), select Group 6 on the AME Action Tab.
  - Notate in Block 60
  - **THE AME MUST DEFER**
Diagnosed with OSA and is on AASI/SI
1. Follow AASI/SI protocol

Treated for OSA but NOT on AASI/SI
OR
Previously assessed for OSA**
2. Give airman FAS OSA Spec Sheet A
   • Submit all documentation
   • Airman has 90 days to comply
   • ISSUE, if otherwise qualified

AASM RISK FACTORS
3. DEFER
   Immediate safety risk
   Give airman OSA Spec Sheet B

Self-reported Severe symptoms which represent an immediate safety risk
4. AASM OSA high risk
   • Discuss OSA risk
   • Provide educational material
   • Note in Block 60 – “OSA Risk Educated”
   • ISSUE, if otherwise qualified

Definitive Risk for OSA
5. AT RISK FOR OSA
   • Give airman FAS OSA Spec Sheet B
   • Airman has 90 days to comply
   • ISSUE, if otherwise qualified

Applicant Previously Assessed:
1. Has OSA diagnosis and is on Special Issuance. Reports to follow.
2. Has OSA diagnosis and is currently being treated OR has had previous OSA assessment. NOT on Special Issuance. Reports to follow.

Applicant Not at Risk:
3. Determined to NOT be at risk for OSA at this examination.

Applicant at Risk/Severity to be Assessed:
4. Discuss OSA risk with airman and provide educational materials.
5. At risk for OSA. AASM sleep apnea assessment required. Reports to follow.

Applicant Risk/Severity high

* See AASM Tables 2 and 3. AME must use clinical judgment in applying AASM criteria. The risk of OSA is determined by an integrated assessment of history, symptoms, and physical/clinical findings. No disqualification of airmen should be based on BMI alone.

** If the applicant has been previously assessed, has previously provided the information, was negative for evidence of OSA, and has no changes in risk factors since the last exam, proceed with the flow chart as with any other applicant.
Obstructive Sleep Apnea Specification Sheet A
Information Request

Your application for airman medical certification submitted this date indicates that you have been treated or previously assessed for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA).

You must provide the following information to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) or your Regional Flight Surgeon within 90 days:

- All reports and records regarding your assessment for OSA by your primary care physician and/or a sleep specialist.
- If you are currently being treated, also include:
  - A signed Airman Compliance with Treatment form or equivalent;
  - The results and interpretive report of your most recent sleep study; and
  - A current status report from your treating physician indicating that OSA treatment is still effective.

- **For CPAP/ BIPAP/ APAP:**
  A copy of the cumulative annual PAP device report. Target goal should show use for at least 75% of sleep periods and an average minimum of 6 hours use per sleep period.

- **For Dental Devices or for Positional Devices:**
  Once Dental Devices with recording / monitoring capability are available, reports must be submitted.

- To expedite the processing of your application, please submit the aforementioned information in one mailing using your reference number (PI, MID, or APP ID).

**Using Regular Mail (US Postal Service) or Using Special Mail (FedEx, UPS, etc.)**

Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute
PO BOX 25082
Oklahoma City, OK  73125-9867

Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute, Bldg. 13
6700 S. MacArthur Blvd., Room 308
Oklahoma City, OK  73169
OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA SPECIFICATION SHEET B
ASSESSMENT REQUEST

Due to your risk for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA), and to review your eligibility to have a medical certificate, you must provide the following information to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) or your Regional Flight Surgeon’s Office for review within 90 days:

- A current OSA assessment in accordance with the American Academy of Sleep Medicine (AASM) by your AME, personal physician, or a sleep medicine specialist.

- If it is determined that a sleep study is necessary, it must be either a Type I laboratory polysomnography or a Type II (7 channel) unattended home sleep test (HST) that provides comparable data and standards to laboratory diagnostic testing. It must be interpreted by a sleep medicine specialist and must include diagnosis and recommendation(s) for treatment, if any.

If your sleep study is positive for a sleep-related disorder, you may not exercise the privileges of your medical certificate until you provide:

- A signed Airman Compliance with Treatment form or equivalent;

- The results and interpretive report of your most recent sleep study; and

- A current status report from your treating physician addressing compliance, tolerance of treatment, and resolution of OSA symptoms.

If you are not diagnosed with a sleep-related disorder or the study was negative for a sleep-related disorder, you may continue to exercise the privileges of your medical certificate, but the evaluation report along with the results of any study, if conducted, must be sent to the FAA at the address below. All information provided will be reviewed and is subject to further FAA action.

In order to expedite the processing of your application, please submit the aforementioned information in one mailing using your reference number (PI, MID, or APP ID).

**Using Regular Mail (US Postal Service) or Using Special Mail (FedEx, UPS, etc.)**

Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute
PO BOX 25082
Oklahoma City, OK 73125-9867

Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute, Bldg. 13
6700 S. MacArthur Blvd., Room 308
Oklahoma City, OK 73169
PROTOCOL FOR PEPTIC ULCER

An applicant with a history of an active ulcer within the past 3-months or a bleeding ulcer within the past 6-months must provide evidence that the ulcer is healed if consideration for medical certification is desired.

Evidence of healing must be verified by a report from the attending physician that includes the following information:

- Confirmation that the applicant is free of symptoms
- Radiographic or endoscopic evidence that the ulcer has healed
- The name and dosage medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention, along with a statement describing side effects or removal

This information should be submitted to the AMCD. Under favorable circumstances, the FAA may issue a certificate with special requirements. For example, an applicant with a history of bleeding ulcer may be required to have the physician submit followup reports every 6-months for 1 year following initial certification.

The prophylactic use of medications including simple antacids, H-2 inhibitors or blockers, proton pump inhibitors, and/or sucralfates may not be disqualifying, if free from side effects.

An applicant with a history of gastric resection for ulcer may be favorably considered if free of sequela.
SPECIFICATIONS FOR PSYCHIATRIC EVALUATIONS

**Why is a psychiatric evaluation required?** Mental disorders, as well as the medications used for treatment, may produce symptoms or behavior that would make an airman unsafe to perform pilot duties. This guideline outlines the requirements for these evaluations.

**Will I need to provide any of my medical records?** You should make records available to the psychiatrist prior to their evaluations, to include:

- Copies of all records regarding prior psychiatric/substance-related hospitalizations, observations or treatment not previously submitted to the FAA.
- A complete copy of your agency medical records. You should request a copy of your agency records be sent directly to the psychiatrist by the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) in Oklahoma City, OK. For further information regarding this process, please call (405) 954-4821, select the option for “duplicate medical certificate or copies of medical records,” then select the option for “certified copies of medical records.”

**THE PSYCHIATRIC EVALUATION**

**Who may perform a psychiatric evaluation?** Psychiatric evaluations must be performed by a psychiatrist or by an individual who has received formal training in Psychiatry and Neurology or the American Board of Osteopathic Neurology and Psychiatry.

- We strongly advise using a psychiatrist with experience in aerospace psychiatry and/or familiarity with aviation standards. Using a psychiatrist without this background may limit the usefulness of the report.
- If we have specified that additional qualifications in **addiction psychiatry** or **forensic psychiatry** are required, please ensure that the psychiatrist is aware of these requirements and has the qualifications and experience to conduct the evaluation.

**What must the psychiatric evaluation report include?** At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, counselor, or neuropsychologist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
- A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview.
- A mental status examination.
- An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the psychiatrist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) for treatment, medication, therapy, counseling, rehabilitation, or monitoring should be explicitly stated.
Opinions regarding clinically or aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety must be consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.

**What must be submitted by the psychiatrist?** The psychiatrist’s comprehensive and detailed report, as noted above, plus copies of supporting documentation. Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychiatrist’s area of expertise. Psychiatrists with questions are encouraged to call Charles Chesnaw, D.O., FAA Chief Psychiatrist, at (202) 267-3767.
SPECIFICATIONS FOR PSYCHIATRIC AND PSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS

Why are both a psychiatric and a psychological evaluation required? Mental disorders, as well as the medications used for treatment, may produce symptoms or behavior that would make an airman unsafe to perform pilot duties. Due to the differences in training and areas of expertise, separate evaluations and reports are required from both a qualified psychiatrist and a qualified clinical psychologist for determining an airman’s medical qualifications. This guideline outlines the requirements for these evaluations.

Will I need to provide any of my medical records? You should make records available to both the psychiatrist and clinical psychologist prior to their evaluations, to include:

- Copies of all records regarding prior psychiatric/substance-related hospitalizations, observations or treatment not previously submitted to the FAA.
- A complete copy of your agency medical records. You should request a copy of your agency records be sent directly to the psychiatrist and psychologist by the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) in Oklahoma City, OK. For further information regarding this process, please call (405) 954-4821, select the option for “duplicate medical certificate or copies of medical records,” then select the option for “certified copies of medical records.”

THE PSYCHIATRIC EVALUATION

Who may perform a psychiatric evaluation? Psychiatric evaluations must be conducted by a qualified psychiatrist who is board-certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or the American Board of Osteopathic Neurology and Psychiatry.

- We strongly advise using a psychiatrist with experience in aerospace psychiatry. Using a psychiatrist without this background may limit the usefulness of the report.
- If we have specified that additional qualifications in addiction psychiatry or forensic psychiatry are required, please ensure that the psychiatrist is aware of these requirements and has the qualifications and experience to conduct the evaluation.

What must the psychiatric evaluation report include? At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, counselor, or neuropsychologist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
• A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview.
• A mental status examination.
• An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the psychiatrist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) for treatment, medication, therapy, counseling, rehabilitation, or monitoring should be explicitly stated. Opinions regarding clinically or aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety must be consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.

What must be submitted by the psychiatrist? The psychiatrist’s comprehensive and detailed report, as noted above, plus copies of supporting documentation. Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychiatrist’s area of expertise. Psychiatrists with questions are encouraged to call Charles Chesnaw, D.O., FAA Chief Psychiatrist, at (202) 267-3767.

THE PSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATION

Who may perform a psychological evaluation? Clinical psychological evaluations must be conducted by a clinical psychologist who possesses a doctoral degree (Ph.D., Psy.D., or Ed.D.), has been licensed by the state to practice independently, and has expertise in psychological assessment. We strongly advise using a psychologist with experience in aerospace psychology. Using a psychologist without this background may limit the usefulness of the report.

What must the psychological evaluation include? At a minimum:
• A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, counselor, or neuropsychologist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
• A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview.
• A mental status examination.
• Interpretation of a full battery of psychological tests including, but not limited to, the “core test battery” (specified below).
• An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the psychologist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) for treatment, medication, therapy, counseling, rehabilitation, or monitoring should be explicitly stated.
Opinions regarding clinically or aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety must be consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.

**What is required in the “core test battery?”** The core test battery listed below provides a standardized basis for the FAA’s review of cases, and must include:

a. Intellectual/Neurocognitive domain, to include both:
   - The Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (recent edition; Processing Speed and Working Memory Indexes must be scored).
   - The Trail Making Test, Parts A & B (Reitan Trails A & B should be used since aviation norms are available for the original Reitan Trails A & B, but not for similar tests [e.g., Color Trails; Trails from Kaplan-Delis Executive Function, etc.].)

b. Personality domain, to include the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory-2. (The MMPI-2-RF is **not** an approved substitute. All scales, subscales, content, and supplementary scales **must** be scored and provided. **Computer scoring is required.** Abbreviated administrations are **not** acceptable.)

c. For cases in which there are questions regarding reality testing/thought disorder and/or defensive invalid profiles were produced on the self-report measure(s), the Rorschach (Rorschach Performance Assessment System [R-PAS]) is preferred. Exner’s Comprehensive System is also accepted.

d. For cases in which the clinical history or presentation indicates a possible personality disorder, the Millon Clinical Multiaxial Inventory-III (MCMI-III).

e. Additional tests that the psychologist deems clinically necessary (based upon presenting problem, clinical history and/or clinical presentation) to assure a complete assessment.

f. Findings suggesting deficits in the Intellectual/Neurocognitive domain, the examiner **should** either:
   1) Refer the airman for a neuropsychological evaluation by a qualified clinical neuropsychologist in order to determine the extent and likely aeromedical significance of any neurocognitive deficit(s); or
   2) If the examiner is a qualified clinical neuropsychologist, administer a comprehensive battery of neuropsychological tests.

**Note:** Requirements for neuropsychological testing are listed in the addendum below.

**What must be submitted?** The neuropsychologist’s report as noted above, **plus** the supporting documentation below.
• For self-report measures: Copies of all computer score reports (e.g., Pearson MMPI-2 Extended Score Report, Pearson MCMI-III Profile Report with Grossman Facet Scores),
• For performance measures: Copies of entire protocol (e.g., Rorschach response sheets, location charts, and associated computer score reports,)
• For intellectual/neurocognitive measures: An appended score summary sheet that includes all scores for all tests administered. When available, **pilot norms must be used.** If pilot norms are not available for a particular test, then the normative comparison group (e.g., general population, age/education-corrected) must be specified. Also, when available, percentile scores must be included.

Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychologist’s area of expertise. Psychologists with questions are encouraged to call Chris Front, Psy.D, FAA Psychologist, at (202) 267-3767.

**What else does the psychologist need to know?**

• The FAA will not proceed with a review of the test findings without the above data.
• The data and clinical findings will be carefully safeguarded in accordance with the APA Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct (2002) as well as applicable federal law.
• Raw psychological testing data may be required at a future date for expert review by one of the FAA’s consulting clinical psychologists. In that event, authorization for release of the data **by the airman** to the expert reviewer will need to be provided.

**Additional Helpful Information:**

Will additional evaluations or testing be required in the future? If eligible for unrestricted medical certification, no additional evaluations would be required. However, pilots found eligible for Special Issuance will be required to undergo periodic re-evaluations. The letter authorizing special issuance will outline the specific evaluations or testing required.

Useful references for the psychologist:

• MOST COMPREHENSIVE SINGLE REFERENCE:  
ADDENDUM – IF NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING IS INDICATED

Who may perform a neuropsychological evaluation? Neuropsychological evaluations must be conducted by a licensed clinical psychologist who is either board certified or “board eligible” in clinical neuropsychology. “Board eligible” means that the clinical neuropsychologist has the education, training, and clinical practice experience that would qualify him or her to sit for board certification with the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, and/or the American Board of Pediatric Neuropsychology.

Requirements for the evaluation. Requirements for providing records to the neuropsychologist, conducting the evaluation, and submitting reports are the same as noted above for the clinical psychologist.

What is required in the “core test battery?” The core test battery listed below provides a standardized basis for the FAA’s review of cases, and must include:

- The complete Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scales (Processing Speed and Working Memory Indexes must be scored).
- Trail Making Test, Parts A and B (Reitan Trails A & B should be used since aviation norms are available for the original Reitan Trails A & B, but not for similar tests [e.g., Color Trails; Trails from Kaplan-Delis Executive Function, etc.])
- Executive function tests to include:
  (3) Category Test or Wisconsin Card Sorting Test, and
  (4) Stroop Color-Word Test
- Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test (PASAT).
- A continuous performance test (i.e., Test of Variables of Attention [TOVA], or Conners’ Continuous Performance Test [CPT-II], or Integrated Visual and Auditory Continuous Performance Test [IVA+]), or Gordon Diagnostic System [GDS].
- Test of verbal memory (WMS-IV subtests, Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test, or California Verbal Learning Test-II).
- Test of visual memory (WMS-IV subtests, Brief Visuospatial Memory Test-Revised, or Rey Complex Figure Test).
- Tests of Language including Boston Naming Test and Verbal Fluency (COWAT and a semantic fluency task).
- Psychomotor testing including Finger Tapping and Grooved Pegboard or Purdue Pegboard.
- Personality testing, to include the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI-2). (The MMPI-2-RF is not an approved substitute. All scales, subscales, content, and supplementary scales must be scored and provided. Computer scoring is required. Abbreviated administrations are not acceptable.)

NOTES: (1) All tests administered must be the most current edition of the test unless specified otherwise; (2) At the discretion of the examiner, additional tests may be clinically necessary to assure a complete assessment.
What must be submitted? The neuropsychologist’s report, plus
- Copies of all computer score reports (e.g., CogScreen-AE score report, Pearson MMPI-2 Extended Score Report, TOVA, CPT-II or IVA+ Report).
- An appended score summary sheet that includes all scores for all tests administered. When available, pilot norms must be used. If pilot norms are not available for a particular test, then the normative comparison group (e.g., general population, age/education-corrected) must be specified. Also, when available, percentile scores must be included.
PROTOCOL FOR RENAL TRANSPLANT

An applicant with a history of renal transplant must submit the following if consideration for medical certification is desired:

1. Hospital admission, operative report and discharge summary

2. Current status report including:
   - The etiology of the primary renal disease
   - History of hypertension or cardiac dysfunction
   - Sequela prior to transplant
   - A comment regarding rejection or graft versus host disease (GVHD)
   - Immunosuppressive therapy and side effects, if any
   - The results of the following laboratory results: CBC, BUN, creatinine, and electrolytes
PROTOCOL FOR SUBSTANCES OF DEPENDENCE/ABUSE (DRUGS - ALCOHOL)

The Examiner must defer issuance.

An applicant with a history of substances of dependence/abuse (drugs - alcohol) must submit the following if consideration for medical certification is desired:

- A current status report from a physician certified in addictive disorders and familiar with aviation standards
- A personal statement attesting to the substance and amount, and date last used
- If attended a rehabilitation clinic/center, provide dates and copies of treatment plan

**NOTE:** The applicant may be required to submit additional information before medical disposition can be rendered. See Specifications on following pages.
SPECIFICATIONS FOR PSYCHIATRIC AND NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATIONS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE/DEPENDENCE

Why are both a psychiatric and a neuropsychological evaluation required? Substance use disorders, including abuse and dependence, not in satisfactory recovery make an airman unsafe to perform pilot duties. These evaluations are required to assess the disorder, quality of recovery, and potential other psychiatric conditions or neurocognitive deficits. Due to the differences in training and areas of expertise, separate evaluations and reports are required from both a qualified psychiatrist and a qualified clinical psychologist for determining an airman’s medical qualifications. This guideline outlines the requirements for these evaluations.

Will I need to provide any of my medical records? You should make records available to both the psychiatrist and clinical neuropsychologist prior to their evaluations, to include:

- Copies of all records regarding prior psychiatric/substance-related hospitalizations, observations or treatment not previously submitted to the FAA.
- A complete copy of your agency medical records. You should request a copy of your agency records be sent directly to the psychiatrist and psychologist by the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) in Oklahoma City, OK. For further information regarding this process, please call (405) 954-4821, select the option for “duplicate medical certificate or copies of medical records,” then select the option for “certified copies of medical records.”

THE PSYCHIATRIC EVALUATION

Who may perform a psychiatric evaluation? Psychiatric evaluations must be conducted by a qualified psychiatrist who is board-certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or the American Board of Osteopathic Neurology and Psychiatry, and must either be board certified in Addiction Psychiatry or have received training in the Human Intervention Motivation Study (HIMS) program. Preference is given for those who have completed HIMS training. Using a psychiatrist without this background may limit the usefulness of the report.

What must the psychiatric evaluation report include? At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, counselor, or neuropsychologist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
- A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery);
aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview.

- A mental status examination.
- An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the psychiatrist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) for treatment, medication, therapy, counseling, rehabilitation, or monitoring should be explicitly stated. Opinions regarding clinically or aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety must be consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.

**What must be submitted by the psychiatrist?** The psychiatrist’s comprehensive and detailed report, as noted above, plus copies of supporting documentation. Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychiatrist’s area of expertise. Psychiatrists with questions are encouraged to call Charles Chesnaw, D.O., FAA Chief Psychiatrist, at (202) 267-3767.

**THE NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATION**

**Who may perform a neuropsychological evaluation?** Neuropsychological evaluations must be conducted by a licensed clinical psychologist who is either board certified or “board eligible” in clinical neuropsychology. “Board eligible” means that the clinical neuropsychologist has the education, training, and clinical practice experience that would qualify him or her to sit for board certification with the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, and/or the American Board of Pediatric Neuropsychology. The clinical neuropsychologist also must have completed HIMS training.

**What must the neuropsychological evaluation report include?** At a minimum:

- A review of all available records, including academic records, records of prior psychiatric hospitalizations, and records of periods of observation or treatment (e.g., psychiatrist, psychologist, or pediatric neuropsychiatrist treatment notes). Records must be in sufficient detail to permit a clear evaluation of the nature and extent of any previous mental disorders.
- A thorough clinical interview to include a detailed history regarding: psychosocial or developmental problems; academic and employment performance; legal issues; substance use/abuse (including treatment and quality of recovery); aviation background and experience; medical conditions, and all medication use; and behavioral observations during the interview and testing.
- A mental status examination.
- Interpretation of a full battery of neuropsychological and psychological tests including but not limited to the “core test battery” (specified below).
- An integrated summary of findings with an explicit diagnostic statement, and the neuropsychologist’s opinion(s) and recommendation(s) regarding clinically or aeromedically significant findings and the potential impact on aviation safety consistent with the Federal Aviation Regulations.
What is required in the “core test battery?” The core test battery listed below provides a standardized basis for the FAA’s review of cases, and must include:

- CogScreen-Aeromedical Edition (CogScreen-AE)
- The complete Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scales (Processing Speed and Working Memory Indexes must be scored)
- Trail Making Test, Parts A and B (Reitan Trails A & B should be used since aviation norms are available for the original Reitan Trails A & B, but not for similar tests [e.g., Color Trails; Trails from Kaplan-Delis Executive Function, etc.])
- Executive function tests to include:
  - (5) Category Test or Wisconsin Card Sorting Test, AND
  - (6) Stroop Color-Word Test
- Paced Auditory Serial Addition Test (PASAT)
- A continuous performance test (i.e., Test of Variables of Attention [TOVA], or Conners’ Continuous Performance Test [CPT-II], or Integrated Visual and Auditory Continuous Performance Test [IVA+]), or Gordon Diagnostic System [GDS].
- Test of verbal memory (WMS-IV subtests, Rey Auditory Verbal Learning Test, or California Verbal Learning Test-II)
- Test of visual memory (WMS-IV subtests, Brief Visuospatial Memory Test-Revised, or Rey Complex Figure Test)
- Tests of Language including Boston Naming Test and Verbal Fluency (COWAT and a semantic fluency task)
- Psychomotor testing including Finger Tapping and Grooved Pegboard or Purdue Pegboard
- Personality testing, to include the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI-2)

(The MMPI-2-RF is not an approved substitute. All scales, subscales, content, and supplementary scales must be scored and provided. Computer scoring is required. Abbreviated administrations are not acceptable.)

NOTES: (1) All tests administered must be the most current edition of the test unless specified otherwise; (2) At the discretion of the examiner, additional tests may be clinically necessary to assure a complete assessment.

What must be submitted? The neuropsychologist’s report as noted above, plus the supporting documentation below:

- Copies of all computer score reports (e.g., CogScreen-AE score report, Pearson MMPI-2 Extended Score Report, TOVA, CPT-II or IVA+ Report).
- An appended score summary sheet that includes all scores for all tests administered. When available, pilot norms must be used. If pilot norms are not available for a particular test, then the normative comparison group (e.g., general population, age/education-corrected) must be specified. Also, when available, percentile scores must be included.
Recommendations should be strictly limited to the psychologist’s area of expertise. Psychologists with questions are encouraged to call Chris Front, Psy.D, FAA Psychologist, at (202) 267-3767.

**What else does the psychologist need to know?**

- The FAA will not proceed with a review of the test findings without the above data.
- The data and clinical findings will be carefully safeguarded in accordance with the APA Ethical Principles of Psychologists and Code of Conduct (2002) as well as applicable federal law.
- Raw psychological testing data may be required at a future date for expert review by one of the FAA’s consulting clinical psychologists. In that event, authorization for release of the data by the airman to the expert reviewer will need to be provided.

**Additional Helpful Information**

7. Will additional evaluations or testing be required in the future? If eligible for unrestricted medical certification, no additional evaluations would be required. However, pilots found eligible for Special Issuance will be required to undergo periodic re-evaluations. The letter authorizing special issuance will outline the specific evaluations or testing required.

8. Useful references for the psychologist:
   - **MOST COMPREHENSIVE SINGLE REFERENCE:** 
PROTOCOL FOR THROMBOEMBOLIC DISEASE

An applicant with a history of thromboembolic disease must submit the following if consideration for medical certification is desired:

1. Hospital admission and discharge summary

2. Current status report including:
   - Detailed family history of thromboembolic disease
   - Neoplastic workup, if clinically indicated
   - PT/PTT
   - Protein S & C
   - Leiden Factor V
   - If still anticoagulated with warfarin (Coumadin), submit all (no less than monthly) INRs from time of hospital discharge to present

For applicants who are just beginning warfarin (Coumadin) treatment the following is required:
   - Minimum observation time of 6 weeks after initiation of warfarin therapy;
   - Must also meet any required observation time for the underlying condition; AND
   - 6 INRs, no more frequently than 1 per week
PROTOCOL FOR CARDIAC VALVE REPLACEMENT

Applicants with tissue and mechanical valve replacement(s) are considered after the following:

- A 6-month recovery period shall elapse after the valve replacement to ensure recovery and stabilization. First- and second-class initial applicants are reviewed by the Federal Air Surgeon’s cardiology panel;
- Copies of hospital/medical records pertaining to the valve replacement; include make, model, serial number and size, admission/discharge summaries, operative report, and pathology report;
- If applicable, a current evaluation from the attending physician regarding the use of Coumadin to confirm stability without complications, drug dose history and schedule, and International Normalized Ratio (INR) values (within acceptable range) accomplished at least monthly during the past 6-month period of observation;
- A current report from the treating physician regarding the status of the cardiac valve replacement. This report should address your general cardiovascular condition, any symptoms of valve or heart failure, any related abnormal physical findings, and must substantiate satisfactory recovery and cardiac function without evidence of embolic phenomena, significant arrhythmia, structural abnormality, or ischemic disease.
- A current 24-hour Holter monitor evaluation to include select representative tracings;
- Current M-mode, 2-dimensional echocardiogram with Doppler. Submit the video resulting from this study;
- A current maximal GXT – See GXT Protocol;
- If cardiac catheterization and coronary angiography have been performed, all reports and films must be submitted, if requested, for review by the agency. Copies should be made of all films as a safeguard against loss;
- Following heart valve replacement, first- and second-class certificate holders shall be followed at 6-month intervals with clinical status reports and at 12-month intervals with a CVE, standard ECG, and Doppler echocardiogram. Holter monitoring and GXT's may be required periodically if indicated clinically. For third-class certificate holders, the above followup testing will be required annually unless otherwise indicated.
- Single, Mechanical and Valvuloplasty - See AASI for Cardiac Valve Replacement;
- Multiple Heart Valve Replacement. Applicants who have received multiple heart valve replacements must be deferred, however, the AMCD may consider certification of all classes of applicants who have undergone a Ross procedure (pulmonic valve transplanted to the aortic position and pulmonic valve replaced by a bioprosthesis).
It is the responsibility of each applicant to provide the medical information required to determine his/her eligibility for airman medical certification. A medical release form may help in obtaining the necessary information.

All information shall be forwarded in one mailing to:

Medical Appeals Section, AAM-313  
Aerospace Medical Certification Division  
Federal Aviation Administration  
Post Office Box 26080  
Oklahoma City OK 73125-9914

Medical Appeals Section, AAM-313  
Aerospace Medical Certification Division  
Federal Aviation Administration  
6700 S MacArthur Blvd., Room B-13  
Oklahoma City OK 73169

No consideration can be given for Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate until all the required data has been received.

Use your full name on any reports or correspondence will aid us in locating your file.
REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA (OSA)

Table of Contents

1. Guidance
   a. OSA Protocol and Decisions Consideration table
   b. Quick-Start for AMEs
   c. OSA Flow Chart
   d. AASM Tables 2 and 3
   e. AME Actions
   f. Specification Sheet A
   g. Specification Sheet B

2. AASI
   a. AASI
   b. Airman Compliance with Treatment form (signature document)

3. Supplemental and Educational Information
   a. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)
   b. BMI Calculator and Chart
   c. Questionnaires
      i. Berlin
      ii. Epworth Sleepiness Scale
      iii. STOP BANG
   d. FAA OSA Brochure

4. For AMEs Who Elect to Perform OSA Assessment
   a. AASM Guidelines
   b. AME Statement (signature document)
Decision Considerations
Disease Protocols – Obstructive Sleep Apnea

Quick Start for AMES

Sleep apnea has significant safety implications due to cognitive impairment secondary to the lack of restorative sleep and is disqualifying for airman medical certification. The condition is part of a group of sleep disorders with varied etiologies. Specifically, sleep apneas are characterized by abnormal respiration during sleep. The etiology may be obstructive, central or complex in nature. However, no matter the cause, the manifestations of this disordered breathing present safety risks that include, but are not limited to, excessive daytime sleepiness (daytime hypersomnolence), cardiac dysrhythmia, sudden cardiac death, personality disturbances, refractory hypertension and, as mentioned above, cognitive impairment. Certification may be considered once effective treatment is shown.

This protocol is designed to evaluate airmen who may be presently at risk for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA) and to outline the certification requirements for airmen diagnosed with OSA. While this protocol focuses on OSA, the AME must also be mindful of other sleep-related disorders such as insomnia, parasomnias, sleep-related movement disorders (e.g. restless leg syndrome and periodic leg movement), central sleep apnea and other hypersomnias, circadian rhythm sleep disorders, etc., that may also interfere with restorative sleep. All sleep disorders are also potentially medically disqualifying if left untreated. If one of these other sleep-related disorders is initially identified during the examination, the AME must contact their RFS or AMCD for guidance.

Risk Information

The American Academy of Sleep Medicine has established the risk criteria (utilizing Tables 2 and 3) for OSA. When applying Table 2 and 3, the AME is expected to employ their clinical judgment.

Educational information for airmen can be found in the FAA Pilot Safety Brochure on Obstructive Sleep Apnea.

Persons with physical findings such as a retrograde mandible, large tongue or tonsils, neuromuscular disorders, or connective tissue anomalies are at risk of OSA requiring treatment despite a normal or low BMI. OSA is also associated with conditions such as refractory hypertension requiring more than two medications for control, diabetes mellitus, and atrial fibrillation. Over 90% of individuals with a BMI of 40 or greater have OSA requiring treatment. Up to 30% of individuals with OSA have a BMI less than 30.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISEASE/CONDITION</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>EVALUATION DATA</th>
<th>DISPOSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Apnea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstructive Sleep Apnea</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Requires risk evaluation, per <a href="https://example.com">OSA Protocol</a>. Document history and Findings.</td>
<td>If meets <a href="https://example.com">OSA Criteria</a> – Issue, if otherwise qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Initial Special Issuance</strong> - Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Followup</strong> Special Issuance See <a href="https://example.com">AASI</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic Limb Movement, etc.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Submit all pertinent medical information and current status report. Include sleep study with a polysomnogram, use of medications and titration study results, along with a statement regarding Restless Leg Syndrome</td>
<td>Requires FAA Decision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OSA QUICK-START for AMEs

The AME while performing the triage function must conclude one of six possible determinations. The AME is **not** required to perform the assessment or to comment on the presence or absence of OSA. For more information, view this instructional video on the screening process.

**Step 1** - Determine into which group (1-6) the airman falls.

- **Applicant Previously Assessed:**
  - **Group 1:** Has OSA diagnosis and is on Special Issuance. Reports to follow.
  - **Group 2:** Has OSA diagnosis OR has had previous OSA assessment. NOT on Special Issuance. Reports to follow.

- **Applicant Not at Risk:**
  - **Group 3:** Determined to NOT be at risk for OSA at this examination.

- **Applicant at Risk/Severity to be assessed:**
  - **Group 4:** Discuss OSA risk with airman and provide educational materials.
  - **Group 5:** At risk for OSA. AASM sleep apnea assessment required.

- **Applicant Risk/Severity Extremely High:**
  - **Group 6:** Deferred. Immediate safety risk. AASM sleep apnea assessment required. Reports to follow.

**Step 2** – Document findings in Block 60.

**Step 3** – Check appropriate triage box in the AME Action Tab.

**Step 4** – Issue, if otherwise qualified.

In assessing airmen for groups 4 and 5, the AME is expected to use their own clinical judgment, using AASM information, when making the triage decision. Some AMEs have voiced the desire to perform the OSA assessment. **While we do not recommend it,** the AME may perform the OSA assessment provided that it is in accordance with the clinical practice guidelines established by the American Academy of Sleep Medicine.*

*If a sleep study is conducted, it must be interpreted by a sleep medicine specialist.
**Diagnosed with OSA and is on AASI/SI**

- Follow AASI/SI protocol

**Treated for OSA but NOT on AASI/SI or Previously assessed for OSA**

- 2. Give airman FAS OSA Spec Sheet A
- 3. Submit all documentation
- 4. Airman has 90 days to comply
- 5. ISSUE, if otherwise qualified

**Self-reported Severe symptoms which represent an immediate safety risk**

- 4. DEFER Immediate safety risk
  - Give airman OSA Spec Sheet B

**AASM OSA high risk**

- 5. AT RISK FOR OSA
  - Give airman FAS OSA Spec Sheet B
  - Airman has 90 days to comply
  - ISSUE, if otherwise qualified

**AASM OSA Risk Factors**

1. Has OSA diagnosis and is on Special Issuance. Reports to follow.
2. Has OSA diagnosis and is currently being treated OR has had previous OSA assessment. NOT on Special Issuance. Reports to follow.

**If the applicant has been previously assessed, has previously provided the information, was negative for evidence of OSA, AND has no changes in risk factors since the last exam, proceed with the flow chart as with any other applicant.**

---

*See AASM Tables 2 and 3. AME must use clinical judgment in applying AASM criteria. The risk of OSA is determined by an integrated assessment of history, symptoms, and physical/clinical findings. No disqualification of airmen should be based on BMI alone.*

*If the applicant has previously assessed, has previously provided the information, was negative for evidence of OSA, AND has no changes in risk factors since the last exam, proceed with the flow chart as with any other applicant.*

---

**American Academy of Sleep Medicine**

**Guidance on Obstructive Sleep Apnea**

[http://www.aasmnet.org/Resources/clinicalguidelines/OSA_Adults.pdf](http://www.aasmnet.org/Resources/clinicalguidelines/OSA_Adults.pdf)
AME Actions - On every exam, the Examiner must triage the applicant into one of 6 groups:

- If the applicant is on a Special Issuance Authorization for OSA (Group/Box 1 of OSA flow chart), select Group 1 on the AME Action Tab:
  - Follow AASI/SI for OSA
  - Notate in Block 60; and
  - Issue, if otherwise qualified

- If the applicant has had a prior OSA assessment (Group/Box 2 of OSA flow chart), select Group 2 on the AME Action Tab:
  - If the airman is under treatment, provide the requirements of the AASI and advise the airman they must get the Authorization of Special Issuance;
  - Give the applicant Specification Sheet A and advise that a letter will be sent from the Federal Air Surgeon requesting more information. The letter will state that the applicant has 90 days to provide the information to the FAA/AME;
  - Notate in Box 60;
  - Issue, if otherwise qualified

- If the applicant does not have an AASI/SI or has not had a previous assessment, the AME must:
  - Calculate BMI; and
  - Consider AASM risk criteria Table 2 & 3
  - If the AME determines the applicant is not currently at risk for OSA (Group/Box 3 of OSA flow chart), select Group 3 on the AME Action Tab:
    - Notate in Block 60; and
    - Issue, if otherwise qualified
  - If the applicant is at risk for OSA but in the opinion of the AME the applicant is at low risk for OSA, the AME must (Group/Box 4 of OSA flow chart), select Group 4 on the AME Action Tab:
    - Discuss OSA risks with applicant;
    - Provide resource and educational information, as appropriate;
    - Notate in Block 60; and
    - Issue, if otherwise qualified

- If the applicant is at high risk for OSA, the AME must (Group/Box 5 of OSA flow chart), select Group 5 on the AME Action Tab:
  - Give the applicant Specification Sheet B and advise that a letter will be sent from the Federal Air Surgeon requesting more information. The letter will state that the applicant has 90 days to provide the information to the FAA/AME
  - Notate in Block 60; and
  - Issue, if otherwise qualified

- If the AME observes or the applicant reports symptoms which are severe enough to represent an immediate risk to aviation safety of the national airspace (Group/Box 6 of OSA flow chart), select Group 6 on the AME Action Tab.
  - Notate in Block 60
  - THE AME MUST DEFER
Obstructive Sleep Apnea Specification Sheet A
Information Request

Your application for airman medical certification submitted this date indicates that you have been treated or previously assessed for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA).

You must provide the following information to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) or your Regional Flight Surgeon within 90 days:

- All reports and records regarding your assessment for OSA by your primary care physician and/or a sleep specialist.
- If you are currently being treated, also include:
  - A signed Airman Compliance with Treatment form or equivalent;
  - The results and interpretive report of your most recent sleep study; and
  - A current status report from your treating physician indicating that OSA treatment is still effective.

- For CPAP/ BIPAP/ APAP:
  A copy of the cumulative annual PAP device report. Target goal should show use for at least 75% of sleep periods and an average minimum of 6 hours use per sleep period.

- For Dental Devices or for Positional Devices:
  Once Dental Devices with recording / monitoring capability are available, reports must be submitted.

- To expedite the processing of your application, please submit the aforementioned information in one mailing using your reference number (PI, MID, or APP ID).

Using Regular Mail (US Postal Service) or Using Special Mail (FedEx, UPS, etc.)
Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute
PO BOX 25082
Oklahoma City, OK 73125-9867

Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute, Bldg. 13
6700 S. MacArthur Blvd., Room 308
Oklahoma City, OK 73169
OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA SPECIFICATION SHEET B
ASSESSMENT REQUEST

Due to your risk for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA), and to review your eligibility to have a medical certificate, you must provide the following information to the Aerospace Medical Certification Division (AMCD) or your Regional Flight Surgeon’s Office for review within 90 days:

- A current OSA assessment in accordance with the American Academy of Sleep Medicine (AASM) by your AME, personal physician, or a sleep medicine specialist.

- If it is determined that a sleep study is necessary, it must be either a Type I laboratory polysomnography or a Type II (7 channel) unattended home sleep test (HST) that provides comparable data and standards to laboratory diagnostic testing. **It must be interpreted by a sleep medicine specialist and must include diagnosis and recommendation(s) for treatment, if any.**

If your sleep study is **positive for a sleep-related disorder**, you may not exercise the privileges of your medical certificate until you provide:

- A signed Airman Compliance with Treatment form or equivalent;

- The results and interpretive report of your most recent sleep study; and

- A current status report from your treating physician addressing compliance, tolerance of treatment, and resolution of OSA symptoms.

If you are **not diagnosed with a sleep-related disorder or the study was negative for a sleep-related disorder**, you may continue to exercise the privileges of your medical certificate, but the evaluation report along with the results of any study, if conducted, must be sent to the FAA at the address below. All information provided will be reviewed and is subject to further FAA action.

In order to expedite the processing of your application, please submit the aforementioned information in **one mailing** using your reference number (PI, MID, or APP ID).

**Using Regular Mail (US Postal Service) or Using Special Mail (FedEx, UPS, etc.)**
Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute
PO BOX 25082
Oklahoma City, OK  73125-9867

Federal Aviation Administration
Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute, Bldg. 13
6700 S. MacArthur Blvd., Room 308
Oklahoma City, OK  73169
AME Assisted - All Classes – Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA)

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate to airmen currently on an AASI for OSA if the airman provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- Signed Airman Compliance with Treatment form or equivalent from the airman attesting to absence of OSA symptoms and continued daily use of prescribed therapy; and
- A current status report from the treating physician indicating that OSA treatment is still effective.

  - For CPAP/ BIPAP/ APAP:
    - A copy of the cumulative annual PAP device report which shows **actual time used** (rather than a report typically generated for insurance providers which only shows if use is greater or less than 4 hours). Target goal should show use for at least 75% of sleep periods and an average minimum of 6 hours use per sleep period.
    - For persons with an established diagnosis of OSA who do not have a recording CPAP, a one year exception will be allowed to provide a personal statement that they regularly use CPAP and before each shift when performing flight or safety duties.

  - For Dental Devices and/or for Positional Devices:
    No conditions known to be co-morbid with OSA (e.g., diabetes mellitus, hypertension treated with more than two medications, atrial fibrillation, etc). Once Dental Devices with recording / monitoring capability are available, reports must be submitted.

  - For Surgery:
    For successfully treated surgical patients, a statement attesting to the continued absence of OSA symptoms is required.

Defer to the AMCD or the Region for further review if:

- Concerns about adequacy of therapy or non-compliance;
- Significant weight gain or development of conditions known to be co-morbid with OSA (e.g., diabetes mellitus, hypertension treated with more than two medications, atrial fibrillation, etc).

**Note:** The Examiner may request AMCD review to discontinue the AASI if there are indications that the airman no longer has OSA (e.g., significant weight loss and a negative study or surgical intervention followed by 3 years of symptom abatement and absence of significant weight gain or co-morbid conditions). In most cases, a follow-up sleep study will be required to remove the AASI.
AIRMAN COMPLIANCE WITH TREATMENT
OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA (OSA)

I ____________________________ (print name) certify that (check one):

___ I have been using __________________ (CPAP/ Dental / or Positional Device) for OSA as prescribed. I am tolerating the therapy well and have no symptoms of OSA (e.g. daytime sleepiness or lack of mental attention or concentration).

___ I have been surgically treated for OSA and I have no symptoms of OSA (e.g. daytime sleepiness or lack of mental attention or concentration).

I understand and acknowledge that I will receive the new requirements for continuation of my special issuance of Obstructive Sleep Apnea and I will comply with the requirements at my next FAA medical certificate renewal or reapplication.

Applicant Name: _________________________________________

Date of Birth: ____________________________________________

Reference Number: (PI, MID, or APP ID): _________________________

Applicant Signature _______________________________________ Date _______
OSA – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS (FAQS)
(Last Updated: 03/19/15)

GENERAL:

1. Where can I view the video explaining the process?
The instructional video for AMEs is available here or at: http://www.faa.gov/tv/?mediaId=1029

2. Where can I find the specification sheets and educational material?
All OSA reference materials can be found at:
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/dec_cons/disease_prot/osa/ref_materials/

3. Does this process involve other sleep disorder conditions? (E.g. Period Limb Movement Disorder, narcolepsy, central sleep apnea, etc.)
No. This process is for obstructive sleep apnea only. If it is clear that the airman suffers from a different sleep disorder, DEFER and submit any supporting documentation for FAA decision.

TRIAGE:

4. I am not a sleep specialist. How am I supposed to determine if an airman is high risk enough to send for a sleep evaluation? How many risk factors must be present before additional testing is required?
The AME should triage the airman based on the FAA OSA Flow Chart, supporting clinical guidelines, and good clinical judgment to determine the appropriate category for the airman.

5. The airman was assessed 5 years ago for OSA but did not have a polysomnogram. The evaluation was negative. Is he required to have an updated sleep evaluation or a sleep study?
No. If there has been NO CHANGE in his/her risk factors, follow Group/Box 2 of the flow chart and submit a copy of the previous assessment. However, if there has been a change in risk factors (e.g. elevated BMI, new atrial fibrillation, refractory hypertension, etc.), triage using the flow chart to determine if the airman needs a repeat assessment.

6. If I mark the radial button (1-6) and have no concerns, do I still need to put notes in Block 60 regarding the OSA triage?
Yes. It is only required for Group/Box 4 to document that education was given. However, it may be useful to document the rationale for triage decisions, especially for Group/Box 2, 5, and 6.

SLEEP EVALUATION AND SLEEP STUDY:

7. Is a sleep evaluation the same as a sleep study?
No. Please reference the AASM guidelines. A sleep evaluation is needed when the triage process indicates that the airman is at high risk for OSA. The sleep evaluation is used to determine if a sleep study is warranted.
8. Do I have to turn in the “AME Assessment Statement” for every airman?
No. This statement page is only used by an AME who PERFORMS the sleep evaluation (in accordance with AASM guidelines) and finds that the airman does not have evidence of OSA. This is NOT to be used for the routine triage function.

9. Does the FAA require a specific type of sleep study if one is warranted?
Yes. The FAA requires that the test be either a Type I laboratory polysomnography or a Type II (7 channel) unattended home sleep test (HST) that provides comparable data and standards to laboratory diagnostic testing. It does not have to be a chain of custody study.

10. If I do the sleep evaluation and determine the airman needs a sleep study, as the AME, can I interpret the sleep study?
The AME may only interpret the sleep study if he/she is a sleep medicine specialist.

CERTIFICATE, EXTENSION, AND DENIAL PROCESS:

11. If an airman is in Group/Box 5 (at risk for OSA) they have 90 days to comply with getting an evaluation. Does the AME issue a time-limited, 90 day certificate?
No. Issue a regular (not time limited) certificate, if the airman is otherwise qualified. The AME MAY NOT issue a time-limited certificate without an authorization from the FAA.

12. I evaluated the airman and triaged him into Group/Box 5. He had a sleep study and is doing well on CPAP treatment. Does he have to wait for a time-limited certificate before he can return to flight duties?
No. Once the airman is compliant with and doing well on treatment, he has met the requirements for 14 CFR 61.53. The airman may return to flight status with the current certificate issued by the AME, PROVIDED that ALL the required information regarding OSA evaluation and treatment has been submitted to the FAA for review.

13. Once the AME issues a regular certificate, who is responsible for keeping track of the 90 days?
The FAA will keep track of the 90 days.

14. The airman has a prior SI/AASI for OSA that only asks for a current status report. Can I issue this year if he does not bring in any other information on the OSA?
Yes. The AME may issue this year based on the previous SI/AASI if those requirements were met.

15. Can the airman continue to submit only a current status report until his current AASI expires?
No. An airman currently on an SI/AASI for OSA will receive a new SI/AASI letter this year. At that point, he/she will have to comply with the new documentation requirements.

16. What if the airman cannot get a sleep evaluation in 90 days?
The airman may request a one-time, 30-day extension by phone by calling AMCD at (405) 954-4821 and selecting Option 1 when prompted. They may also mail a request to AMCD (see Specification Sheet B for address) or by contacting their RFS office.
17. If I give the airman Specification Sheet A or B and he does not submit the required evaluation within 90 days and after the 30 day extension (if requested), what will happen?
   The airman will receive a failure to provide (FTP) denial.

**TREATMENT AND FOLLOW UP:**

18. How long does an airman have to be on CPAP with a new diagnosis of OSA before they can return to flying?
   The airman may submit the completed compliance statement and required documents to the FAA for review as soon as they are tolerating the therapy without difficulty and have no symptoms of OSA.

19. The airman has mild or moderate sleep apnea. Is he required to use CPAP?
   In most cases an AH1 of 15 or more will require CPAP.

20. If the airman has a sleep study and is diagnosed with OSA does he/she get a new certificate?
   Yes. Once a diagnosis of OSA is established, a Special Issuance is required. When the airman submits the required supporting documents to the FAA, he/she will be evaluated for a Special Issuance.

21. If an airman has a previously unreported history of OSA being treated with CPAP, can the AME issue?
   Yes. Issue a regular certificate (Group/Box 2), if the airman is otherwise qualified, and submit the required information for FAA decision.

22. What if the airman is high risk and has had a previous sleep study that was positive, but not one of the approved tests? He is currently on CPAP and doing well. Does he have to get a new sleep study?
   Follow Group/Box 2 and submit the required information for FAA decision.

23. The airman had a sleep study in the past and did not have sleep apnea. It was not an approved test type. Will he have to get another sleep study?
   The AME should follow the triage flow chart. If the airman is determined to be Group/Box 5 or 6, he/she will need a sleep evaluation. If a sleep study is warranted, it will need to be an approved test type (see FAQ #8). Submit the required information for FAA decision.

24. The airman has OSA and was on CPAP in the past. He has now lost weight and is only on a dental device. What do I do now?
   Follow Group/Box 2 and submit the required information for FAA decision.
**BMI Formula and Calculation**

**BMI in Pounds and Inches**

Formula: weight (lb) / [height (in)]^2 x 703

Calculate BMI by dividing weight in pounds (lbs) by height in inches (in) squared and multiplying by a conversion factor of 703.

Example: Weight = 150 lbs, Height = 5'5" (65"

Calculation: [150 ÷ (65)^2] x 703 = 24.96

**BMI in Kilograms and Meters (or Centimeters)**

Formula: weight (kg) / [height (m)]^2

With the metric system, the formula for BMI is weight in kilograms divided by height in meters squared. Since height is commonly measured in centimeters, divide height in centimeters by 100 to obtain height in meters.

Example: Weight = 68 kg, Height = 165 cm (1.65 m)

Calculation: 68 ÷ (1.65)^2 = 24.98

---

**Body Mass Index Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height (inches)</th>
<th>Normal BMI 19</th>
<th>Overweight BMI 20-21</th>
<th>Obese BMI 22-29</th>
<th>Extreme Obesity BMI 30+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Body Weight (pounds)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height (inches)</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>61</th>
<th>62</th>
<th>63</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>65</th>
<th>66</th>
<th>67</th>
<th>68</th>
<th>69</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>71</th>
<th>72</th>
<th>73</th>
<th>74</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>76</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Berlin Questionnaire©

Height (m) _____ Weight (kg) _____ Age
Male / Female

Please choose the correct response to each question.

Category 1

1. Do you snore?
   □ a. Yes
   □ b. No
   □ c. Don’t know

   If you answered ‘yes’:

2. You snoring is:
   □ a. Slightly louder than breathing
   □ b. As loud as talking
   □ c. Louder than talking

3. How often do you snore?
   □ a. Almost every day
   □ b. 3-4 times per week
   □ c. 1-2 times per week
   □ d. 1-2 times per month
   □ e. Rarely or never

4. Has your snoring ever bothered other people?
   □ a. Yes
   □ b. No
   □ c. Don’t know

5. Has anyone noticed that you stop breathing during your sleep?
   □ a. Almost every day
   □ b. 3-4 times per week
   □ c. 1-2 times per week
   □ d. 1-2 times per month
   □ e. Rarely or never

Category 2

6. How often do you feel tired or fatigued after your sleep?
   □ a. Almost every day
   □ b. 3-4 times per week
   □ c. 1-2 times per week
   □ d. 1-2 times per month
   □ e. Rarely or never

7. During your waking time, do you feel tired, fatigued or not up to par?
   □ a. Almost every day
   □ b. 3-4 times per week
   □ c. 1-2 times per week
   □ d. 1-2 times per month
   □ e. Rarely or never

8. Have you ever nodded off or fallen asleep while driving a vehicle?
   □ a. Yes
   □ b. No

   If you answered ‘yes’:

9. How often does this occur?
   □ a. Almost every day
   □ b. 3-4 times per week
   □ c. 1-2 times per week
   □ d. 1-2 times per month
   □ e. Rarely or never

Category 3

10. Do you have high blood pressure?
    □ Yes
    □ No
    □ Don’t know
Scoring Berlin Questionnaire

The questionnaire consists of 3 categories related to the risk of having sleep apnea. Patients can be classified into High Risk or Low Risk based on their responses to the individual items and their overall scores in the symptom categories.

Categories and Scoring:

**Category 1:** Items 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5;
- Item 1: if ‘Yes’, assign 1 point
- Item 2: if ‘c’ or ‘d’ is the response, assign 1 point
- Item 3: if ‘a’ or ‘b’ is the response, assign 1 point
- Item 4: if ‘a’ is the response, assign 1 point
- Item 5: if ‘a’ or ‘b’ is the response, assign 2 points

*Add points. Category 1 is positive if the total score is 2 or more points.*

**Category 2:** items 6, 7, 8 (item 9 should be noted separately).
- Item 6: if ‘a’ or ‘b’ is the response, assign 1 point
- Item 7: if ‘a’ or ‘b’ is the response, assign 1 point
- Item 8: if ‘a’ is the response, assign 1 point

*Add points. Category 2 is positive if the total score is 2 or more points.*

**Category 3** is positive if the answer to item 10 is ‘Yes’ or if the BMI of the patient is greater than 30kg/m².

*BMI is defined as weight (kg) divided by height (m) squared, i.e., kg/m².*

**High Risk:** if there are 2 or more categories where the score is positive.

**Low Risk:** if there is only 1 or no categories where the score is positive.
Epworth Sleepiness Scale

The original version of the ESS was first published in 1991. However, it soon became clear that some people did not answer all the questions, for whatever reason. They may not have had much experience in some of the situations described in ESS items, and they may not have been able to provide an accurate assessment of their dozing behaviour in those situations. However, if one question is not answered, the whole questionnaire is invalid. It is not possible to interpolate answers, and hence item-scores, for individual items. This meant that up to about 5% of ESS scores were invalid in some series.

In 1997, an extra sentence of instructions was added to the ESS, as follows: ‘It is important that you answer each question as best you can’.

With this exhortation, nearly everyone was able to give an estimate of their dozing behaviour in all ESS situations. As a result, the frequency of invalid ESS scores because of missed item-responses was reduced to much less than 1%.

The 1997 version of the ESS is now the standard one for use in English or any other language. It is available in pdf here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Epworth Sleepiness Scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name: __________________  Today’s date: ____________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your age (Yrs): __________ Your sex (Male = M, Female = F): ________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How likely are you to doze off or fall asleep in the following situations, in contrast to feeling just tired?

This refers to your usual way of life in recent times.

Even if you haven’t done some of these things recently try to work out how they would have affected you.

Use the following scale to choose the most appropriate number for each situation:

- 0 = would never doze
- 1 = slight chance of dozing
- 2 = moderate chance of dozing
- 3 = high chance of dozing

It is important that you answer each question as best you can.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Chance of Dozing (0-3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sitting and reading</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watching TV</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitting, inactive in a public place (e.g. a theatre or a meeting)</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a passenger in a car for an hour without a break</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lying down to rest in the afternoon when circumstances permit</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitting and talking to someone</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitting quietly after a lunch without alcohol</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a car, while stopped for a few minutes in the traffic</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION

© M.W. Johns 1990-97
STOP BANG Questionnaire

Height inches/cm:
Age:
Male/Female
BMI:
Weight lb/kg:
Collar size of shirt: S, M, L, XL, or inches/cm neck circumference:

1. Snoring
   Do you snore loudly (louder than talking or loud enough to be heard through closed doors)?
   Yes No

2. Tired
   Do you often feel tired, fatigued, or sleepy during daytime?
   Yes No

3. Observed - Has anyone observed you stop breathing during your sleep?
   Yes No

4. Blood pressure
   Do you have or are you being treated for high blood pressure?
   Yes No

5. BMI -BMI more than 35 kg/m2?
   Yes No

6. Age - Age over 50 years old?
   Yes No

7. Neck circumference - Neck circumference greater than 40 cm?
   Yes No

8. Gender – Male?
   Yes No

* Neck circumference is measured by staff

High risk of OSA: answering yes to three or more items
Low risk of OSA: answering yes to less than three items

Adapted from:
STOP Questionnaire
A Tool to Screen Patients for Obstructive Sleep Apnea
Frances Chung, F.R.C.P.C.,* Balaji Yegneswaran, M.B.B.S.,† Pu Liao, M.D.,‡ Sharon A. Chung, Ph.D.,§
Santhira Vairavanathan, M.B.B.S.,_ Sazzadul Islam, M.Sc.,_ Ali Khajedehi, M.D.,† Colin M. Shapiro, F.R.C.P.C.#
Anesthesiology 2008; 108:812–21 Copyright © 2008, the American Society of Anesthesiologists, Inc. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Inc.
Obstructive Sleep Apnea

Asleep at the controls

On a bright, sunny day in February 2009, a commercial aircraft with three crewmembers and 140 passengers took off from the destination airport after both the captain and first officer fell asleep. The pilot awoke and turned back to the destination airport, where all deployed safely - but belatedly - schedule. The National Transportation Safety Board determined that contributing factors to the incident were the captain's undiagnosed obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) and the flight crew's recent work schedule, which included several days of early-morning start times.

An obscure condition tackles a pro lineman

With the shocking death of NFL lineman Reggie White, the problem of OSA was thrust into the limelight. Up to that time, OSA was relatively unknown outside the medical community. Today, OSA is recognized as a major contributor to many workplace and health-related ailments. In some estimates, it has been suggested that OSA affects:

- 4 - 7% of middle-aged people.
- 70% of clinically obese patients.
- 34% of allNFL linemen.

A costly problem on the ground

The National Sleep Foundation (NSF) estimates that sleep deprivation and sleep disorders cost Americans more than $100 billion annually in lost productivity, medical expenses, work leave, and property and personal damage. In addition, the NSF estimates that:

- About 70 million people in the U.S. have some sort of sleep problem.
- 40 million suffer from chronic sleep disorders.
- As many as 30 million are affected by intermittent, sleep-related problems.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration conservatively estimates that:

- 100,000 accidents are caused by drowsy drivers each year, resulting in more than 1,500 fatalities, 71,000 injuries, and $12.5 billion in diminished productivity and property loss.

People with OSA have a 4x greater risk factor for automobile accidents.

A potential problem in flight?

The implications for pilots and crew members are significant. It has been suggested that people with mild-to-moderate OSA can show performance degradation equivalent to 0.06 to 0.08% blood alcohol levels, which is the measure of legal impairment in most states. Most pilots will not be mentioned, but OSA sleep deprivation may be causing the equivalent effect! Further exacerbating the problem are time zone changes and post-flight alcohol consumption, which can inhibit wakefulness. Normally, when you stop breathing while asleep, the brain automatically sends a wake-up call after about 10 seconds, and you wake up, gearing for air. Multiple time zone changes and alcohol consumption both inhibit automatms and may result in oxygen deprivation for 30 seconds or longer before you heed the wake-up call. When you add up the oxygen starvation resulting from many occurrences per night, along with the subsequent arrests, the effect is significant fatigue.

Recognizing OSA

Typically, a person suffering from OSA is not aware of the condition. The only way it can be detected is through a sleep study. A complaint of loud and excessive snoring may be an important clue, since that is characterized by the first sign of OSA. Other symptoms suggesting OSA include:

- Difficulty in concentrating, thinking, or remembering.
- Daytime sleepiness, fatigue, and the need to take frequent naps.
- Headaches.
- Irritability.
- Short attention span.

Treating OSA

Once recognized and identified, OSA is highly treatable, either with surgery or non-surgical approaches. Obviously, non-surgical methods should be tried first:

- Positional changes
  - Change sleeping position (sleep on side or stomach).
  - Change sleeping environment (mattress, light level, temperature, etc.).
- Lower body fat (10% weight loss will decrease the OSA index by 22%).
- Dental appliances
  - Dental appliances that thrust the lower jaw forward or otherwise open the airway are an excellent treatment for mild-to-moderate OSA and are about 75% effective.
- **Continuous Positive Airway Pressure (CPAP) Machine**
  - Probably the best, non-surgical treatment for any level of OSA.
  - Uses air pressure to hold the tissues open during sleep.
  - Decreases sleepiness, as measured by surveys and objective tests.
  - Improves cognitive functioning on tests.

- **Medications**
  - Any medication taken for OSA must be approved by the FAA.
  - Nasal steroid sprays are effective.
  - Medications that have been studied include meloxicam, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, and theophylline.

- **Surgical Methods**
  - These can be very significant (painful) surgeries that don’t always succeed. They should be used only after non-surgical methods have failed.
  - **Nasal airway surgery:** Corrects for swelling of the turbinates, septal deviation, and nasal polyps.
  - **Palate implants:** Stiffen the palate to prevent it from collapsing.
  - **Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty:** Prevents collapse of the palate, tonsils, and pharynx.
  - **Tongue reduction surgery:** Decreases the size of the base of the tongue.
  - **Glossectomy advancement:** Pulls the tongue forward to enlarge the airway.

---

**The Bottom Line**

If you experience one or more symptoms of obstructive sleep apnea, it is recommended that you consult a physician, since OSA treatment scores a very high success rate. What about your medical certificate? If your OSA is treatable, you can maintain your airman medical certificate and continue to enjoy your aviation career. However, flying with untreated OSA constitutes an unnecessary risk and can become a safety-of-flight issue.

It’s up to you! So…sleep on it!

**Medical Facts for Pilots**

Publication No. AV-1401
Written by
J.R. Brown
Federal Aviation Administration
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute

To request copies of this brochure, contact:
FAA Civil Aerospace Medical Institute
Shipping Clerk, AAM-600
P.O. Box 25082
Oklahoma City, OK 73125
(405) 954-6831

**Physiological Training Classes for Pilots**

If you are interested in taking a one-day aviation physiological training course with altitude chamber and vestibular demonstrations or a one-day survival course, learn how to sign up for these courses that are offered at 13 locations across the U.S. by visiting the FAA Web site.

www.faa.gov/pilot/training/avian_education/aerospace_physiology/index.cf
For AMEs Who Elect to Perform the OSA Assessment

Evaluating the risk of Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA) requires clinical judgment based on an integrated assessment of history, symptoms, AND physical/clinical findings. If an AME elects to perform the assessment for OSA, he/she must follow the American Academy of Sleep Medicine guidelines.

After completing the assessment, if the diagnosis of OSA is not made, the AME must sign and submit the AME Assessment Statement - OSA. If the AME confirms the presence of OSA, then full clinical note with test results, if performed, must be submitted.

History of findings that suggest increased risk of OSA include:
• Hypertension requiring more than 2 medications for control or refractory hypertension
• Type 2 Diabetes
• Atrial fibrillation or nocturnal dysrhythmias
• Congestive heart failure
• Stroke
• Pulmonary hypertension
• Motor vehicle accidents, especially those associated with sleepiness/drowsiness
• Under consideration for bariatric surgery

Symptoms that suggest an increased risk of OSA include:
• Snoring
• Daytime sleepiness
• Witnessed apneas
• Complaints of awakening with sensation of gasping or choking
• Non-refreshing sleep
• Frequent awakening (sleep fragmentation) or difficulty staying asleep (maintenance insomnia)
• Morning headaches
• Decreased concentration
• Problems or difficulty with memory or memory loss
• Irritability

Physical/clinical findings that suggest increased risk of OSA include:
• High score on an OSA screening questionnaire (e.g., Berlin, Epworth)
• Increased neck circumference (>17 inches in men, >16 inches in women)
• A Modified Mallampati score of 3 or 4 (assessment of the oral cavity)
• Retrognathia
• Lateral peritonsilar narrowing
• Macroglossia
• Tonsillar hypertrophy
• Elongated/enlarged uvula
• High arched/narrow hard palate
• Nasal abnormalities such as polyps, deviation and turbinate hypertrophy
• Obesity (AASM guidelines)
AME ASSESSMENT STATEMENT – OSA

AMEEs who elect to perform an OSA assessment and find that the applicant does not meet the American Academy of Sleep Medicine (AASM) diagnostic criteria for OSA, must submit this statement to the FAA.

Airman/ Patient Name __________________  DOB: ____________

Reference Number (PI, MID, or App ID): ______________________

_____ (initial) I have performed an OSA assessment in accordance with AASM guidelines and have determined that there is no evidence of OSA requiring treatment at this time. (If a sleep study was performed it must be attached).

____________________________________________________________________

PHYSICIAN NAME ________________________________________________

Address: _________________________________________________________

Office Telephone Number: __________________________________________

PHYSICIAN SIGNATURE________________________________________DATE____________

Mail this form to:

Using Regular Mail (US Postal Service) or Using Special Mail (FedEx, UPS, etc.)
Federal Aviation Administration Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute
PO BOX 25082
Oklahoma City, OK 73125-9867

Federal Aviation Administration Aerospace Medical Certification Division
AAM-300
Civil Aerospace Medical Institute, Bldg. 13
6700 S. MacArthur Blvd., Room 308
Oklahoma City, OK 73169
PHARMACEUTICALS
PHARMACEUTICAL MEDICATIONS

As an Examiner you are required to be aware of the regulations and Agency policy and have a responsibility to inform airmen of the potential adverse effects of medications and to counsel airmen regarding their use. There are numerous conditions that require the chronic use of medications that do not compromise aviation safety and, therefore, are permissible. Airmen who develop short-term, self-limited illnesses are best advised to avoid performing aviation duties while medications are used.

Aeromedical decision-making includes an analysis of the underlying disease or condition and treatment. The underlying disease has an equal and often greater influence upon the determination of aeromedical certification. It is unlikely that a source document could be developed and understood by airmen when considering the underlying medical condition(s), drug interactions, medication dosages, and the sheer volume of medications that need to be considered.

Do Not Issue - Do Not Fly

The information in this section is provided to advise Aviation Medical Examiners (AMEs) about two medication issues:

- Medications for which they should not issue applicants without clearance from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), AND
- Medications for which for which they should advise airmen to not fly and provide additional safety information to the applicant.

The lists of medications in this section are not meant to be all-inclusive or comprehensive, but rather address the most common concerns.

Do Not Issue. AMEs should not issue airmen medical certificates to applicants who are using these medications. If there are any questions, please call the Regional Flight Surgeon’s office or the Aerospace Medicine Certification Division.

- Anticholinergics (oral)
- Antiseizure medications, even if used for non-seizure conditions
- **Centrally acting antihypertensives**, including but not limited to clonidine, reserpine, guanethidine, guanadrel, guanabenz, and methyldopa
- Bromocriptine
- Dopamine agonists used for Parkinson’s disease or other medical indications: Pramipexole (Mirapex), ropinirole (Requip) and rotigotine (NeuPro). All carry warnings for suddenly falling asleep during activities of daily living
- **Mefloquine** (Lariam)
- Over-active bladder medications. Almost all of these medications are antimuscarinic. Antimuscarinic medications carry strong warnings about potential for sedation and impaired cognition
Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners

- Varenicline (Chantix)
- An open prescription for regular or intermittent use of any drug or substance classified under the Controlled Substances Act (Schedules I – V).
  - This includes medical marijuana, even if legally allowed or prescribed under state law.
  - Note: exceptions would be for documented temporary use of the drug solely for a medical procedure or for a medical condition, and the medication has been discontinued.
- Most psychiatric or psychotropic medications, including but not limited to antipsychotics, most antidepressants (see SSRI policy), antianxiety drugs, mood stabilizers, attention deficit disorder (ADD) or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) medications, sedative-hypnotics and tranquilizers
- High doses of oral steroids (greater than 20 mg prednisone or prednisone-equivalent per day)
- Agents for treating cancer, including chemotherapeutics, biologics, etc., whether used for induction, “maintenance,” or suppressive therapy
- Antiangina medications
- Any medication newly approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) (those drugs issued initial FDA marketing approval within the past 12 months). We require at least one-year of post-marketing experience with a new drug before we will consider whether we can safely certificate an applicant using the drug. New antibiotics, lipid-lowering drugs, and antihypertensive medications can be considered earlier than one year. Please contact the RFS or AMCD for guidance on specific applicants.

**Do Not Fly.** Airmen should not fly while using any of the medications in the Do Not Issue section above or using any of the medications or classes/groups of medications listed below. All of these medications below may cause sedation (drowsiness) or impair cognitive function, seriously degrading pilot performance. This impairment can occur even when the individual feels alert and is apparently functioning normally – in other words, the airman can be “unaware of impair.”

For aviation safety, airmen should not fly following the last dose of any of the medications below until a period of time has elapsed equal to:

- 5-times the maximum pharmacologic half-life of the medication; or
- 5-times the maximum hour dose interval if pharmacologic half-life information is not available. For example, there is a 30-hour wait time for a medication that is taken every 4 to 6 hours (5 times 6)

**Sleep aids.** All the currently available sleep aids, both prescription and over-the-counter (OTC), can cause impairment of mental processes and reaction times, even when the individual feels fully awake.

- Click here for the wait times for currently available prescription sleep aids
- Diphenhydramine (e.g., Benadryl). Many OTC sleep aids contain diphenhydramine as the active ingredient. The wait time after diphenhydramine is 60 hours (based on maximum pharmacologic half-life)
**Allergy medications.** Antihistamines found in many allergy and other types of medications can cause sedation and may **not** be used for flight. This applies to nasal formulations as well as oral.

**Exception:** Non-sedating antihistamines (loratadine, desloratadine, and fexofenadine) may be used while flying, if symptoms are controlled without adverse side effects after an adequate initial trial period.

**Label warnings.** Airmen should not fly while using any medication, prescription or OTC, that carries a label precaution or warning that it **may cause drowsiness** or **advises the user “be careful when driving a motor vehicle or operating machinery.”** This applies even if label states “until you know how the medication affects you” and even if the airman has used the medication before with no apparent adverse effect. Such medications can cause impairment even when the airman feels alert and unimpaired (see “unaware of impair” above).

**“Pre-medication” or “pre-procedure” drugs.** This includes all drugs used as an aid to outpatient surgical or dental procedures.

**Narcotic pain relievers.** This includes but is not limited to morphine, codeine, oxycodone (Percodan; Oxycontin), and hydrocodone (Vicodin, etc.).

**Muscle relaxants.** This includes but is not limited to carisoprodol (Soma) and cyclobenzaprine (Flexeril).

**Over-the-counter active dietary supplements** such as Kava-Kava and Valerian.
The list of medications referenced below provides aeromedical guidance about specific medications or classes of pharmaceutical preparations and is applied by using sound aeromedical clinical judgment. This list is not meant to be totally inclusive or comprehensive. No independent interpretation of the FAA's position with respect to a medication included or excluded from the following should be assumed.

ACNE MEDICATIONS

ALLERGY – Antihistamines

ALLERGY – Immunotherapy

ANTACIDS

ANTICOAGULANTS

ANTIDEPRESSANTS

ANTIHYPERTENSIVE

CONTRACEPTIVES AND HORMONE REPLACEMENT THERAPY

DIABETES MELLITUS – Type II Medication Controlled (Not Insulin)

DIABETES MELLITUS – Insulin Treated

GLAUCOMA MEDICATIONS

MALARIA MEDICATION

SEDATIVES

SLEEP AIDS
ACNE MEDICATIONS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY:

   Topical acne medications, such as Retin A, and oral antibiotics, such as tetracycline, used for acne are acceptable if the applicant is otherwise qualified.

   For applicants using oral isotretinoin (Accutane), there is a mandatory 2-week waiting period after starting isotretinoin prior to consideration. **This medication can be associated with vision and psychiatric side effects of aeromedical concern - specifically decreased night vision/night blindness and depression.** These side-effects can occur even after cessation of isotretinoin. A report must be provided with detailed, specific comment on presence or absence of psychiatric and vision side-effects. The AME must document these findings in Block 60, Comments on History and Findings. Some applicants will have to be deferred. For applicants issued, there must be a “NOT VALID FOR NIGHT FLYING” restriction on the medical certificate. A waiting period and detailed information is required to remove this restriction. The restriction cannot be removed until all the requirements are met. See Pharmaceutical Considerations below.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 40, Skin.

IV. PROTOCOL: N/A

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS:

   - Use of oral isotretinoin must be permanently discontinued for at least 2 weeks prior to consideration date (confirmed by the prescribing physician) and;
   - Eye evaluation must be done in accordance with specifications in 8500-7 and;
   - The airman must provide a signed statement of discontinuation that:
     - Confirms the absence of any visual disturbances and psychiatric symptoms, and
     - Acknowledges requirement to notify the FAA and obtain clearance prior to performing any aviation safety-related duties if use of isotretinoin is resumed.
ALLERGY – ANTIHISTAMINES

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.105(b)(c)
Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.205(b)(c)
Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.305(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.e., Hay fever or allergy
The applicant should report frequency and duration of symptoms, any incapacitation by the condition, treatment, and side effects. The Examiner should inquire whether the applicant has ever experienced any barotitis (“ear block”), barosinusitis, alternobaric vertigo, or any other symptoms that could interfere with aviation safety.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 26, Nose
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item26/amd/
Also, see Aerospace Medical Disposition table and Item 35, Lungs and Chest
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item35/amd/

IV. PROTOCOL: See Disease Protocols – Allergies, Severe
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/dec_cons/disease_prot/antihistamines/

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: For hay fever requiring antihistamines:
- The nonsedating antihistamines loratadine, desloratadine, and fexofenadine may be used while flying if, after an adequate initial “trial period,” symptoms are controlled without adverse side effects.
- Applicants with seasonal allergies requiring any other antihistamine (oral and/or nasal) may be certified by the examiner only as follows:
  - With the stipulation that they do not exercise the privileges of airman certificate while taking the medication, AND
  - Wait after the last dose until either:
    - At least five maximal dosing intervals* have passed. For example, if the medication is taken every 4-6 hours, wait 30 hours (5x6) after the last dose to fly, or,
    - At least five times the maximum terminal elimination half-life has passed. For example, if the medication half-life* is 6-8 hours, wait 40 hours (5x8) after the last dose to fly.

* Examiners are encouraged to look up the dosing intervals and half-life.

- For hay fever controlled by Desensitization, AME must warn airman to not operate aircraft until four hours after each injection.
- Airmen who are exhibiting symptoms, regardless of the treatment used, must not fly.

In all situations, the examiner must notate the evaluation data in Block 60
ALLERGY - IMMUNOTHERAPY

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.105(b)(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.205(b)(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.305(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.e., Hay fever or allergy.
   The applicant should report frequency and duration of symptoms, any incapacitation by
   the condition, treatment, and side effects. The Examiner should inquire whether the
   applicant has ever experienced any barotitis (“ear block”), barosinusitis, alternobaric
   vertigo, or any other symptoms that could interfere with aviation safety.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 26, Nose, Aerospace
   Medical Disposition table
   http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/a
   pp_process/exam_tech/item26/amd/

   Also, see Aerospace Medical Disposition table and Item 35, Lungs and Chest
   http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/a
   pp_process/exam_tech/item35/amd/

IV. PROTOCOL - See Disease Protocols – Allergies, Severe
   http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/d
   ec_cons/disease_prot/antihistamines/

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
   • For conditions controlled by desensitization, AME must warn the airman to not
     operate aircraft until four hours after each injection.
   • Sublingual immunotherapy (SLIT) used for allergic rhinitis is not acceptable
ANTACIDS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(b)(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(b)(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.i., Stomach, liver, or intestinal trouble. The applicant should provide history and treatment, pertinent medical records, current status report, and medication. If a surgical procedure was done, the applicant must provide operative and pathology reports.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 38, Abdomen and Viscera, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table. http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item38/amd/conditions/

IV. PROTOCOL: See Peptic Ulcer http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/dec_cons/disease_prot/peptic/

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
   The prophylactic use of medications including simple antacids, H-2 inhibitors or blockers, proton pump inhibitors, and/or sucralfates may not be disqualifying, if free from side effects.
ANTICOAGULANTS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(b)(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(b)(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.g. Heart or vascular trouble.
   The applicant should describe the condition to include, dates, symptoms, treatment, and provide medical reports to assist in the certification decision-making process. These reports should include, as indicated by the applicable underlying condition(s) and class applied for: 24-hour Holter monitor, operative reports of any coronary intervention (including the original cardiac catheterization report), stress tests (including worksheets and original tracings or a legible copy). For myocardial perfusion imaging, we require the interpretive report and copies of the actual images in both grey-scale and color (in digital format or hard copy.) Per Part 67, for all classes of medical certificates, there is cause for denial if there is an established medical history or clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, cardiac valve replacement, permanent cardiac pacemaker implantation, heart replacement, or coronary heart disease (CHD) that has required treatment (or if untreated, that has been symptomatic or clinically significant).

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 36, Heart, Aerospace Medical Disposition table
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item36/amd/

IV. PROTOCOL: As per the specific underlying condition(s), see
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/dec_cons/disease_prot/

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
   For applicants who are just beginning warfarin (Coumadin) treatment the following is required:
   • Minimum observation time of 6 weeks after initiation of warfarin therapy;
   • Must also meet any required observation time for the underlying condition; AND
   • 6 INRs, no more frequently than 1 per week

   For applicants who are on an established use of warfarin (Coumadin), status report from the treating physician should address and include:
   • Drug dose history and schedule;
   • Comment regarding side effects; AND
   • A minimum of monthly International Normalized Ratio (INRs) results for the immediate prior 6 months.
ANTIDEPRESSANTS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.107
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.207
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.307

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.m., Mental disorders of any sort; depression, anxiety, etc.

   An affirmative answer to Item 18.m. requires investigation through supplemental history taking. Dispositions will vary according to the details obtained. An applicant with an established history of a personality disorder that is severe enough to have repeatedly manifested itself by overt acts, a psychosis disorder, or a bipolar disorder must be denied or deferred by the Examiner.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 47., Psychiatric, Aerospace Medical Disposition table.

IV. PROTOCOL: See Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 47., Psychiatric Conditions

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
   The use of a psychotropic drug is disqualifying for aeromedical certification purposes – this includes all antidepressant drugs, including selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs). However, the FAA has determined that airmen requesting first, second, or third class medical certificates while being treated with one of four specific SSRIs may be considered (see Item 47., Psychiatric Conditions – Use of Antidepressant Medications). The Authorization decision is made on a case by case basis. The Examiner may not issue.
ANTIHYPERTENSIVE

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(b)(c)
Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(b)(c)
Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.h., High or low blood pressure.
The applicant should provide history and treatment, type of medication, purpose, and duration of use. Issuance of a medical certificate is dependant on current blood pressure levels and whether the applicant is taking anti-hypertensive medication. The Examiner should also determine if the applicant has a history of complications, adverse reactions to therapy, hospitalization, etc.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 36, Heart – Hypertension
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item36/amd/hypertension/
Also see Item 55, Blood Pressure
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item55/amd/

IV. PROTOCOL: See Hypertension Worksheet

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
• Medications acceptable to the FAA for treatment of hypertension in airmen include all Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved diuretics, alpha-adrenergic blocking agents, beta-adrenergic blocking agents, calcium channel blocking agents, angiotension converting enzyme (ACE inhibitors) agents, and direct vasodilators.

• Use of beta-adrenergic blocking agents are now allowed with insulin, meglitinides, or sulfonylureas.

• Centrally acting agents (such as reserpine, guanethidine, guanadrel, guanabenz, and methyldopa) are NOT acceptable to the FAA.

• The Examiner must defer issuance of a medical certificate to any applicant whose hypertension has not been evaluated, who uses unacceptable medications, whose medical status is unclear, whose hypertension is uncontrolled, who manifests significant adverse effects of medication, or whose certification has previously been specifically reserved to the FAA.
CONTRACEPTIVES AND HORMONE REPLACEMENT THERAPY

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(b)(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(b)(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Use of Oral or Repository Contraceptives or Hormonal Replacement Therapy are not disqualifying for medical certification. If the applicant is experiencing no adverse symptoms or reactions to hormones and is otherwise qualified, the Examiner may issue the desired certificate.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Medical History above and Item 41., G-U-System, Gender Identity Disorder

IV. PROTOCOL: N/A

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: See Medical History above.
DIABETES MELLITUS - INSULIN TREATED

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(a)(b)(c)
Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(a)(b)(c)
Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(a)(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Item 18.k., Diabetes.
The applicant should describe the condition to include, symptoms and treatment. Comment on the presence or absence of hyperglycemic and/or hypoglycemic episodes. A medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus requiring insulin or other hypoglycemic drugs for control are disqualifying. The Examiner can help expedite the FAA review by assisting the applicant in gathering medical records and submitting a current specialty report.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 48, General Systemic Aerospace Medical Disposition table.
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item48/amd/diabetes/
The FAA has established a policy that permits the special issuance medical certification of insulin treated applicants for third class medical certification only. Consideration will be given only to those individuals who have been clinically stable on their current treatment regimen for a period of 6-months or more.

IV. PROTOCOL: See Diabetes Mellitus Type I or Type II - Insulin-Treated Protocol
http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/dec_cons/disease_prot/diabetes_insulin/

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS
- Insulin pumps are an acceptable form of treatment.
- Combinations of anti-diabetes medication (s): The chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications (pdf) summarizes the acceptable medications for both monotherapy and combination therapy. The chart organizes medications into groups based on similarity of mechanisms of actions and/or therapeutic effects.
DIABETES MELLITUS TYPE II - MEDICATION CONTROLLED (NOT INSULIN)

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113 (a)(b)(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(a)(b)(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(a)(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY:  Item 18.k. Diabetes.
   The applicant should describe the condition to include symptoms and treatment. Comment on the presence or absence of hyperglycemic and/or hypoglycemic episodes. A medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus requiring insulin or other hypoglycemic drugs for control is disqualifying. The Examiner can help expedite the FAA review by assisting the applicant in gathering medical records and submitting a current specialty report.


IV. DISEASE PROTOCOL: See Diabetes Mellitus Type II - Medication Controlled http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/d ec_cons/disease_prot/diabetes_med/

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: Combinations of anti-diabetes medication (s): The chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications (pdf) summarizes the acceptable medications for both monotherapy and combination therapy. The chart organizes medications into groups based on similarity of mechanisms of actions and/or therapeutic effects.
Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications

Use: no more than one medication from each group (A-E) below. Up to 3 medications total are considered acceptable for routine treatment according to generally accepted standards of care for diabetes (American Diabetes Association; American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists). For applicants receiving complex care (e.g., 4-drug therapy), refer the case to AMCD.

- Initial certification of all applicants with diabetes melitus (DM) requires FAA decision
- For applicants on AASI for DM, follow the AASI
- Consult with FAA for any medications not on this chart
- Fixed-dose combination medications count as 2 medications

Note: Amylinomimetics (e.g., pramlintide (Symlin) are not considered acceptable for medical certification.
GUIDE FOR AVIATION MEDICAL EXAMINERS

GLAUCOMA MEDICATIONS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(b)(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213 (b)(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(b)(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY:  Item 18.,d, Medical History, Eye or vision trouble except glasses.
   The applicant should provide history and treatment, pertinent medical records, current status report, and medication and dosage.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS:  See Item 32, Ophthalmoscopic
   http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/ame/guide/app_process/exam_tech/item32/amd/

IV. PROTOCOL: N/A

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

A few applicants have been certified following their demonstration of adequate control with oral medication. Neither miotics nor mydriatics are necessarily medically disqualifying. However, miotics such as pilocarpine cause pupillary constriction and could conceivably interfere with night vision.

Although the FAA no longer routinely prohibits pilots who use such medications from flying at night, it may be worthwhile for the Examiner to discuss this aspect of the use of miotics with applicants. If considerable disturbance in night vision is documented, the FAA may limit the medical certificate: NOT VALID FOR NIGHT FLYING.
MALARIA MEDICATIONS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: This medication is absolutely disqualifying for pilots and air traffic controllers (ATCSs). Mefloquine (Lariam) is associated with adverse neuropsychiatric side-effects, even weeks after the drug is discontinued. Because of the association with adverse neuropsychiatric side-effects, even weeks after discontinuation, a pilot who elects to use mefloquine for malaria prophylaxis or who contracts malaria and is treated with mefloquine will be disqualified for pilot duties for the duration of use of mefloquine and for 4 weeks after the last dose. In this instance, the pilot must contact the FAA or his/her Aviation Medical Examiner prior to returning to flight duties after use.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: For return to pilot or ATCS duties there must be no history of neurologic or psychiatric symptoms during and or after mefloquine use. Examples of symptoms related to mefloquine use include: dizziness or vertigo, tinnitus, and loss of balance; anxiety, paranoia, depression, restlessness or confusion, hallucinations and psychotic behavior.

IV. PROTOCOL: N/A

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS:
   • Use of mefloquine must be discontinued for at least 4 weeks prior to consideration and:
   • The airman or contract tower ATCS must contact the FAA agency flight surgeon or their AME before resuming pilot or contract tower ATCS duties
   • The agency ATCS must contact the agency flight surgeon for clearance determination prior to resuming safety sensitive duties
   • For return to pilot or ATCS duties there must be no history of neurologic or psychiatric symptoms during and or after mefloquine use
SEDATIVES

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.107
Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.207
Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.307

II. MEDICAL HISTORY and CONVICTIONS OR ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.
Medical History: Item 18.n, Substance Dependence; or failed a drug test ever; or substance abuse or use of illegal substance in the last 2 years.

"Substance" includes alcohol and other drugs (e.g., PCP, sedatives and hypnotics, anxiolytics, marijuana, cocaine, opioids, amphetamines, hallucinogens, and other psychoactive drugs or chemicals). For a "yes" answer to Item 18.n., the Examiner should obtain a detailed description of the history. A history of substance dependence or abuse is disqualifying. The Examiner must defer issuance of a certificate if there is doubt concerning an applicant's substance use.

Convictions or Administrative Actions: Item 18.v, Conviction and/or Administrative Action History

The events to be reported are specifically identified in Item 18.v. of FAA Form 8500-8. If "yes" is checked, the applicant must describe the conviction(s) and/or administrative action(s) in the EXPLANATIONS box. The description must include:

- The alcohol or drug offense for which the applicant was convicted or the type of administrative action involved (e.g., attendance at an educational or rehabilitation program in lieu of conviction; license denial, suspension, cancellation, or revocation for refusal to be tested; educational safe driving program for multiple speeding convictions; etc.);
- The name of the state or other jurisdiction involved; and
- The date of the conviction and/or administrative action

If there have been no new convictions or administrative actions since the last application, the applicant may enter "PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE." Convictions and/or administrative actions affecting driving privileges may raise questions about the applicant's fitness for certification and may be cause for disqualification.

A single driving while intoxicated (DWI) conviction or administrative action usually is not cause for denial if there are no other instances or indications of substance dependence or abuse. The Examiner should inquire regarding the applicant's alcohol use history, the circumstances surrounding the incident, and document those findings in Item 60.

NOTE: The Examiner should advise the applicant that the reporting of alcohol or drug offenses (i.e., motor vehicle violation) on the history part of the medical application does not relieve the
airman of responsibility to report each motor vehicle action to the FAA within 60 days of the occurrence to the Civil Aviation Security Division, AAC-700; P.O. Box 25810; Oklahoma City, OK 73125-0810.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 47., Psychiatric, Aerospace Medical Disposition table.

IV. PROTOCOL: See Substances of Dependence/Abuse Protocol

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 47. Psychiatric Conditions
SLEEP AIDS

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.113(c)
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.213(c)
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.313(c)

II. MEDICAL HISTORY: Use of sleep aids is a potential risk to aviation safety due to effects of the sleep aid itself or the underlying reason/condition for using the sleep aid.

   All the currently available sleep aids, both prescription and over the counter, can cause impairment of mental processes and reaction times, even when the individual feels fully awake. (As examples, see the Food and Drug Administration drug safety communications on zolpidem and eszopiclone)

   Medical conditions that chronically interfere with sleep are disqualifying regardless of whether a sleep aid is used or not. Examples may include primary sleep disorders (e.g., insomnia, sleep apnea) or psychological disorders (e.g., anxiety, depression). While sleep aids may be appropriate and effective for short term symptomatic relief, the primary concern should be the diagnosis, treatment, and resolution of the underlying condition before clearance for aviation duties.

   Occasional or limited use of sleep aids, such as for circadian rhythm disruption in commercial air operations, is allowable for pilots and air traffic controllers. Daily/nightly use of sleep aids is not allowed regardless of the underlying cause or reason. See Pharmaceutical Considerations below.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: N/A

IV. PROTOCOL: N/A

V. PHARMACEUTICAL CONSIDERATIONS:

   Because of the potential for impairment, we require a minimum wait time between the last dose of a sleep aid and performing pilot or ATCS duties. This wait time is based on the pharmacologic elimination half-life of the drug (half-life is the time it takes to clear half of the absorbed dose from the body). The minimum required wait time after the last dose of a sleep aid is 5-times the maximum elimination half-life.

   The table on the following page lists several commonly prescribed sleep aids along with the required minimum wait times for each.
## SLEEP AID WAIT TIMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Generic Name</th>
<th>Required minimum waiting time after last dose before resuming pilot or ATCS duties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambien</td>
<td>zolpidem*</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambien CR</td>
<td>zolpidem (extended release)</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edluar</td>
<td>zolpidem (dissolves under the tongue)</td>
<td>36 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermezzo</td>
<td>zolpidem (for middle of the night awakening)</td>
<td>36 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunesta</td>
<td>eszopiclone</td>
<td>30 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoril</td>
<td>temazepam</td>
<td>72 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rozerem</td>
<td>ramelteon</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonata</td>
<td>zaleplon</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zolpimist</td>
<td>zolpidem (as oral spray)</td>
<td>48 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* NOTE: The different formulations of zolpidem have different half-lives, thus different wait times.
SPECIAL ISSUANCES

AASIs for ALL CLASSES
AASIs for THIRD-CLASS

AASI COVERSHEET
Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate and AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI)

A. Special Issuance.
At his discretion, the Federal Air Surgeon may grant an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization), with a specified validity period, to an applicant who does not meet the established medical standards. The applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Federal Air Surgeon that the duties authorized by the class of medical certificate applied for can be performed without endangering public safety for the validity period of the Authorization. The Federal Air Surgeon may authorize a special medical flight test, practical test, or medical evaluation for this purpose. An airman medical certificate issued under the provisions of an Authorization expires no later than the Authorization expiration date or upon its withdrawal. An airman must again show to the satisfaction of the Federal Air Surgeon that the duties authorized by the class of medical certificate applied for can be performed without endangering public safety in order to obtain a new airman medical certificate/Authorization under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) §67.401.


B. AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI).
AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under 14 CFR Part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the requisite medical information required for determination. Examiners may not issue initial Authorizations. An Examiner's decision or determination is subject to review by the FAA.
**AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI)**

The following pages of the Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners introduce the AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) process.

The Guide refers to a number of selected medical conditions that are initially disqualifying (if the applicant does not meet the issue criteria in the Aerospace Medicine Dispositions Tables or the Certification Worksheets) and must be deferred to the AMCD or RFS. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for a disqualifying disease/condition, and the applicant has all of the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer, and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or your RFS.

Following the granting of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) by the AMCD or RFS, an Examiner may reissue a medical certificate to an applicant with a medical history of an initially disqualifying condition once the AASI's specialized criteria is met and the applicant is otherwise qualified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTHRITIS and/ or PSORIASIS</td>
<td>HEPATITIS C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTHMA</td>
<td>HYERTHYROIDISM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATRIAL FIBRILLATION</td>
<td>HYPOTHYROIDISM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLADDER CANCER</td>
<td>LYMPHOMA and HODGKIN’S DISEASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BREAST CANCER</td>
<td>MELANOMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRONIC LYMPHOCYTIC LEUKEMIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE</td>
<td>MIGRAINE HEADACHES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLITIS (Ulcerative or Crohn’s Disease) or</td>
<td>MITRAL and AORTIC INSUFFICIENCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irritable Bowel Syndrome</td>
<td>PAROXYSMAL ATRIAL TACHYCARDIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLON CANCER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEEP VENOUS THROMBOSIS (DVT), PULMONARY</td>
<td>PROSTATE CANCER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMBOLISM (PE), and/ or HYPERCOAGULOPATHIES</td>
<td>RENAL CALCULI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIABETES MELLITUS – TYPE II</td>
<td>RENAL CARCINOMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medication Controlled (Not Insulin)</td>
<td>SLEEP APNEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLAUCOMA</td>
<td>TESTICULAR CANCER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAST UPDATE:** March 02, 2013
AASI FOR ARTHRITIS AND/ OR PSORIASIS

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments which specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- The type of arthritis or psoriasis;
- A general assessment of the condition and its effect on daily activities;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects; and
- For arthritis - comments regarding range of motion of neck, upper and lower extremities, hands, etc.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The applicant has developed any associated systemic manifestations;
- For arthritis - new joints have become involved;
- The applicant required change in medication used for control of the disease; or
- The applicant is taking steroid doses equivalent to more than 20 mg of prednisone per day (steroid conversion calculator)
**AASI FOR ASTHMA**

**Note:** If the applicant has mild symptoms that are infrequent, have not required hospitalization, or use of steroid medication, and no symptoms in flight, the Examiner may issue an airman medical certificate. See Item 35., Lungs and Chest Aerospace Medical Disposition.

If the applicant does not meet the above criteria, the Examiner must follow the AASI process.

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- The applicant’s current medical status that addresses frequency of attacks and whether the attacks have resulted in emergency room visits or hospitalizations;
- The Examiner should caution the applicant to cease flying with any exacerbation as warned in § 61.53;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects; and
- Results of pulmonary function testing, if deemed necessary, performed within the last 90 days

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The symptoms worsen;
- There has been an increase in frequency of emergency room, hospital, or outpatient visits;
- The FEV1 is less than 70% predicted value;
- The applicant requires 3 or more medications for stabilization; or
- The applicant is taking steroid doses equivalent to more than 20 mg of prednisone per day ([steroid conversion calculator](#))
AASI FOR ATRIAL FIBRILLATION

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A summary of the applicant’s medical condition since the last FAA medical examination, including a statement regarding any further episodes of atrial fibrillation;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects;
- A report of a current 24-hour Holter Monitor performed within the last 90 days;
- A minimum of monthly International Normalized Ratio (INR) results for the immediate prior 6 months, for airmen being treated with warfarin (Coumadin).

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- Holter Monitor demonstrates: HR >120 BPM or Pauses >3 seconds;
- More than 20% of INR values are <2.0 or >3.0; or
- The applicant develops emboli, thrombosis, bleeding that required medical intervention, or any other cardiac condition previously not diagnosed or reported.
AASI FOR BLADDER CANCER

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA; and
- A current status report performed within 90 days that must include all the required followup items and studies as listed in the Authorization letter and that confirms absence of recurrent disease

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any recurrence of the cancer; or
- Any new treatment is initiated
AASI FOR BREAST CANCER

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA; and
- A current status report performed within the last 90 days that must include all the required followup items and studies as listed in the Authorization letter and that confirms absence of recurrent disease.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any recurrence of the cancer; or
- Any new treatment is initiated.
AASI FOR CHRONIC LYMPHOCYTIC LEUKEMIA

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A clinical followup report from the treating physician that includes an update of the condition of the applicant since the last examination; and
- The results of any applicable laboratory results, including a complete blood count performed within the last 90 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The condition currently requires treatment with a chemotherapeutic agent; or
- The white blood cell count has risen above 80,000; or
- Any new treatment is initiated
AASI FOR
CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A statement regarding symptomatology of the condition;
- A statement addressing any associated illnesses, such as heart failure;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects; and
- A pulmonary specialist evaluation that includes the results of a current pulmonary function test, performed within the last 90 days

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The FEV1 or FEV1/FVC is less than 70%;
- The applicant has developed an associated cardiac condition, or
- The applicant is taking steroid doses equivalent to more than 20 mg of prednisone per day (steroid conversion calculator)
AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A statement regarding the extent of disease;
- A statement regarding the frequency of exacerbation (the applicant should cease flying with any exacerbation as warned in § 61.53); and
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There is a current exacerbation of the illness;
- The applicant is taking medications such as Lomotil, steroid doses equivalent to more than 20 mg of prednisone per day (steroid conversion calculator), antispasmodics, and anticholinergics; or
- The pattern of exacerbations is increasing in frequency or severity; or applicant underwent surgical intervention.
**AASI FOR COLON/COLORECTAL CANCER**

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA; and
- An update of the status of the malignancy since the last FAA medical examination, to include the results of a current (performed within the last 90 days) carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), if a baseline value is available

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any progression of the disease or an increase in CEA or
- Any new treatment is initiated
AASI FOR DEEP VENOUS THROMBOSIS (DVT), PULMONARY EMBOLISM (PE), AND/ OR HYPERCOAGULOPATHIES

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition and the applicant has all the required medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A summary of the applicant’s medical condition since the last FAA medical examination, including a statement regarding any further episodes of DVT, PE or other complication of hypercoagulopathy (see below*);
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects; and
- A minimum of monthly International Normalized Ratio (INR) results for the immediate prior 6 months for those being treated with warfarin (Coumadin).

* The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- More than 20 percent of INR values are <2.0 or >3.0 for those being treated with warfarin (Coumadin); or
- The applicant develops emboli, thrombosis, bleeding that required medical intervention, or any other cardiac or neurologic condition previously not diagnosed or reported.
AASI FOR DIABETES MELLITUS - TYPE II MEDICATION CONTROLLED (NOT INSULIN)

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has provided all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, provided that the applicant does not require insulin, remains on an acceptable oral medication therapy according to the chart Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications, and if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A current status report from the physician treating the airman’s diabetes, including:
  - A statement attesting that the airman is maintaining his or her diabetic diet;
  - A statement regarding any diabetic symptomatology; including any history of hypoglycemic events and any cardiovascular, renal, neurologic, or ophthalmologic complications; and
  - The results of a current HgA1c level performed within last 30 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if, since the applicant’s last exam:

- The applicant has been placed on insulin;
- The HgA1c level is greater than 9.0 mg%
- The applicant has experienced:
  - Severe Hypoglycemia event(s) - requiring assistance of another person to actively administer carbohydrates, glucagon, or take other corrective actions (plasma glucose concentrations may not be available)*;
  - Documented Symptomatic Hypoglycemia event(s) - typical symptoms of hypoglycemia accompanied by a measured plasma glucose concentration ≤70 mg/dL (≤3.9 mmol/L)*;
  - Asymptomatic Hypoglycemia – no reported symptoms but a measured plasma glucose concentration ≤54 mg/dL (≤3.0 mmol/L)
- The applicant has developed evidence of any of the following:
  - Cardiovascular disease,
  - Neurologic disease, including any change in degree of peripheral neuropathy,
  - Ophthalmologic disease,
  - Renal disease (including a Creatinine over 2.0)
- The airman has been placed on any amlynomimetics, such as pramlintide (Symlin)
- The applicant is using any medication (single or in combination) that falls outside the framework of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications
- The applicant has required treatment other than routine outpatient follow-up (e.g. emergency department, inpatient admission) for diabetes (e.g. hypoglycemia, ketoacidosis, non-ketotic hyperglycemia) or diabetes-related conditions.
- The applicant has experienced any event suggesting hypoglycemia unawareness or hypoglycemia-associated autonomic failure.

* Reference: Hypoglycemia Workgroup of the ADA & The Endocrine Society

LAST UPDATE October 20, 2014
AASI FOR GLAUCOMA

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- Certification only granted for open-angle-glaucoma and ocular hypertension;
- The FAA Form 8500-14, Glaucoma Eye Evaluation Form is filled out by the treating eye specialist; and
- A set of visual fields measurements is provided.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The FAA Form 8500-14 Glaucoma Eye Evaluation Form demonstrates visual acuity incompatible with the medical standards; or
- There is a change in visual fields or adverse change in ocular pressure.
AASI FOR HEPATITIS C

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- Any symptoms the applicant has developed;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects; and
- A current liver function profile performed within the last 90 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The applicant has developed symptoms;
- There has been a change in treatment regimen or the applicant has been placed on alpha-interferon;
- Any side effects from required medication; or
- An adverse change in liver function studies.
AASI FOR HYPERTHYROIDISM

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA current statement of the condition since last FAA medical examination;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects; and
- Current thyroid function studies performed within last 90 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The applicant has developed hypothyroidism; or
- The thyroid function studies are elevated, suggesting inadequate treatment; or
- The applicant developed an associated illness, such as dysrhythmia.
AASI FOR HYPOTHYROIDISM

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects;
- A statement regarding any other associated problems, such as cardiac or visual; and
- A statement regarding the current thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) level performed within the last 90 days.

The Examiner should defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The applicant develops a related problem in another system, such as cardiac; or
- The TSH level is elevated.
AASI FOR LYMPHOMA AND HODGKIN’S DISEASE

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA; and
- An update of the status of the disease from the last FAA medical examination and any testing deemed necessary by the treating physician.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any recurrence or disease progression
- Any new treatment is initiated
AASI FOR MELANOMA

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA, and
- A current status report performed within the last 90 days that must include all the required followup items and studies as listed in the Authorization letter and that confirms absence of recurrent disease

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any recurrence of the cancer, or
- Any new treatment is initiated

Note:

* A Special Issuance or AASI is required for any metastatic melanoma regardless of Breslow level

* A Special Issuance or AASI is required for any melanoma which exhibits Breslow Level > .75 mm with or without metastasis

* A melanoma that exhibits a Breslow Level < .75 mm which has no evidence of metastasis may be regular issued.
AASI FOR MIGRAINES

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A statement regarding the frequency of headaches and/or other associated symptoms since last followup report;
- A statement regarding if the characteristics of the headaches changed; and
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The frequency of headaches and/or other symptoms increase since the last followup report; or
- The applicant is placed on medication(s), such as isomethptene mucate, narcotic analgesic, tramadol, tricyclic-antidepressant medication, etc.
AASI FOR MITRAL OR AORTIC INSUFFICIENCY

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A summary of the applicant’s medical condition since the last FAA medical examination, including a statement regarding any further episodes of atrial fibrillation; and
- A current 2-D echocardiogram with Doppler performed within the last 90 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The mean gradient across the valve reaches 40 mm HG;
- New symptoms occur;
- An arrhythmia develops; or
- The treating physician or Examiner reports the murmur is now moderate to severe (Grade III or IV).
**AASI FOR PAROXYSMAL ATRIAL TACHYCARDIA**

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A statement regarding any recurrences since the last FAA medical examination; and
- The name and dosage of medication(s) used for treatment and/or prevention with comment regarding side effects.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There have been one or more recurrences; or
- The applicant has received some treatment that was not reported in the past, such as radiofrequency ablation.
AASI FOR PROSTATE CANCER

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A current status of the medical condition to include any testing deemed necessary; and
- A current PSA level performed within the last 90 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- The PSA rises at a rate above 0.75 ng/ml per year;
- A new treatment is initiated; or
- Any metastasis has occurred.
AASI FOR RENAL CALCULI

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A statement from your treating physician regarding the location of the retained stone(s), estimation as to size of stone, and likelihood of becoming symptomatic; and
- A current report of appropriate imaging study (IVP, KUB, Ultrasound, or Spiral CT Scan) and provide a metabolic work-up, both performed within the last 90 days.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- If the treating physician comments that the current stone has a likelihood of becoming symptomatic;
- If the retained stone(s) has moved when compared to previous evaluations; or
- If the stone(s) has become larger when compared to previous evaluations.
AASI FOR RENAL CARCINOMA

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA; and
- A current status report performed within the last 90 days that must include all the required followup items and studies as listed in the Authorization letter and that confirms absence of recurrent disease.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any recurrence of the cancer; or
- Any new treatment is initiated.
AASI FOR OBSTRUCTIVE SLEEP APNEA (OSA)

AME Assisted - All Classes – Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA)

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate to airmen currently on an AASI for OSA if the airman provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- Signed Airman Compliance with Treatment form or equivalent from the airman attesting to absence of OSA symptoms and continued daily use of prescribed therapy; and
- A current status report from the treating physician indicating that OSA treatment is still effective.
  
  o For CPAP/ BIPAP/ APAP:
    - A copy of the cumulative annual PAP device report which shows actual time used (rather than a report typically generated for insurance providers which only shows if use is greater or less than 4 hours). Target goal should show use for at least 75% of sleep periods and an average minimum of 6 hours use per sleep period.
    
    - For persons with an established diagnosis of OSA who do not have a recording CPAP, a one year exception will be allowed to provide a personal statement that they regularly use CPAP and before each shift when performing flight or safety duties.
  
  o For Dental Devices and/or for Positional Devices:
    No conditions known to be co-morbid with OSA (e.g., diabetes mellitus, hypertension treated with more than two medications, atrial fibrillation, etc). Once Dental Devices with recording / monitoring capability are available, reports must be submitted.

  o For Surgery:
    For successfully treated surgical patients, a statement attesting to the continued absence of OSA symptoms is required.

Defer to the AMCD or the Region for further review if:

- Concerns about adequacy of therapy or non-compliance;
- Significant weight gain or development of conditions known to be co-morbid with OSA (e.g., diabetes mellitus, hypertension treated with more than two medications, atrial fibrillation, etc).

Note: The Examiner may request AMCD review to discontinue the AASI if there are indications that the airman no longer has OSA (e.g., significant weight loss and a negative study or surgical intervention followed by 3 years of symptom abatement and absence of significant weight gain or co-morbid conditions). In most cases, a follow-up sleep study will be required to remove the AASI.
AASI FOR TESTICULAR CARCINOMA

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA; and
- A current status report performed within the last 90 days that must include all the required followup items and studies as listed in the Authorization letter and that confirms absence of recurrent disease.

The Examiner must defer to the AMCD or Region if:

- There has been any recurrence of the cancer; or
- Any new treatment is initiated.
AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) for Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

The AASI’s listed below are presently restricted to the issue of a third-class airman medical certificate.

An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI or the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

For **Third-class:**

- Coronary Heart Disease (CHD) (to include):
  - Angina Pectoris
  - Atherectomy
  - Brachytherapy
  - Coronary Bypass Grafting
  - Myocardial Infarction
  - Percutaneous Transluminal Angioplasty (PTCA)
  - Rotoblation
  - Stent Insertion

- Valve Replacement
**AASI FOR CORONARY HEART DISEASE (CHD)**

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to reissue an airman medical certificate to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, (14 CFR) part 67. This AASI is presently restricted to the issue of a **third-class** airman medical certificate for an applicant with a history of Angina Pectoris; Atherectomy; Brachytherapy; Coronary Bypass Grafting; Myocardial Infarction; Percutaneous Transluminal Angioplasty (PTCA); Rotoblation; or Stent Insertion. First- and second-class applicants must be deferred to the FAA.

The FAA physicians provide the initial certification decision and grant the Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the issuance determination. If this is first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the airman has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, you must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or your RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may reissue an airman medical certificate if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA;
- A current status report performed within the past 90 days in accordance with the CHD Protocol; and
- A current maximal GXT – See GXT Protocol

The Examiner must defer medical certification to AMCD or Region if:

- The applicant complains of chest pain at any time (exclude chest pain with a firm diagnosis of non-cardiac causes of chest pain);
- The applicant has another event (myocardial infarction, or restenosis requiring CABG, atherectomy, brachytherapy, PTCA, or stent);
- The applicant for whatever reason is placed on a long acting nitrate;
- The applicant’s risk factors are inadequately controlled; or
- Has any reason for not renewing an AASI – See GXT Protocol; or
- The applicant develops bleeding that required medical intervention or other cardiac condition not previously diagnosed or reported.
AASI FOR SINGLE VALVE REPLACEMENT

AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) is a process that provides Examiners the ability to re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate (Authorization) to an applicant who has a medical condition that is disqualifying under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 67.

This AASI is presently restricted to the issue of a third-class airman medical certificate. First- and second-class applicants must be deferred to the FAA. An FAA physician provides the initial certification decision and grants the Authorization in accordance with 14 CFR § 67.401. The Authorization letter is accompanied by attachments that specify the information that treating physician(s) must provide for the re-issuance determination. If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition, and the applicant has all the requisite medical information necessary for a determination, the Examiner must defer and submit all of the documentation to the AMCD or RFS for the initial determination.

Examiners may re-issue an airman medical certificate under the provisions of an Authorization, if the applicant provides the following:

- An Authorization granted by the FAA
- A current status report performed within the past 90 days in accordance with the CHD Protocol
- A current 2D echocardiogram performed within 90 days
- For Mechanical Heart Values - A minimum of monthly International Normalized Ratio (INR) results for the immediate prior six months

The Examiner must defer medical certification to AMCD or Region if:

- The airman requires another valve procedure
- Evidence of perivalvular leaking via echocardiogram
- The post procedure valve area is less than 1.0 cm²
- New onset arrhythmia such as of atrial fibrillation/flutter, ventricular bigeminy, ventricular tachycardia, Mobitz Type II or greater AV block, complete heart block, RBBB, LBBB or LVH
- More than 20% of INR values are less than 2.5 or greater than 3.5. In select cases of a Bileaflet (St. Jude) valve in the aortic position, INR values between 2.0 and 3.0 may be accepted (check with FAA)
- The applicant reports any other disqualifying medical condition or undergoes therapy not previously reported
- The applicant develops emboli, thrombosis, bleeding that required medical intervention, or any other cardiac condition previously not diagnosed or reported
I have reviewed the enclosed medical report(s) and have determined that the report(s) is in accordance with this applicant’s Authorization for Special Issuance of a Medical Certificate and the AASI Protocol established for certificate issuance.

I have issued a _______ -class medical certificate to the airman named below with all other limitations listed on the original certificate. The certificate issued is timed limited by the restriction “NOT VALID FOR ANY CLASS AFTER ________”

Check all that apply:

- Interim certificate issued for disease(s)/condition(s) below – No examination performed.

ALL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AASI CONDITION</th>
<th>ALL</th>
<th>AASI CONDITION</th>
<th>ALL</th>
<th>AASI CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis</td>
<td>Metabolic Syndrome, Glucose Intolerance, Impaired Glucose Tolerance, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, and Pre-Diabetes</td>
<td>Prostate Cancer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>Renal Calculi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrial Fibrillation</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
<td>Renal Cancer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder Cancer</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism</td>
<td>Sleep Apnea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Cancer</td>
<td>Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>Testicular Cancer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia</td>
<td>Lymphoma and Hodgkins</td>
<td>Warfarin (Coumadin) Therapy for Deep Venous Thrombosis, Pulmonary Embolism, and/ or Hypercoagulopathies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary</td>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colitis (Ulcervative or Crohn’s)</td>
<td>Migraine Headaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colon Cancer</td>
<td>Mitral and Aortic Insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus – Type II Medication Controlled</td>
<td>Paroxysmal Atrial Tachycardia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary Heart Disease (CHD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate issued - New application and examination performed.

AIRMAN INFORMATION:

Name: ____________________________

PI: ____________________________ DOB: ____________________________

AVIATION MEDICAL EXAMINER (AME) INFORMATION:

AME Name (Print): ____________________________

AME Signature: ____________________________

AME Number: ____________________________ Date: ____________________________
SUBSTANCES OF DEPENDENCE/ABUSE
Substances of Dependence/Abuse

As an Examiner you are required to be aware of the regulations and Agency policy and have a responsibility to inform airmen of the potential adverse effects of medications and to counsel airmen regarding their use. There are numerous conditions that require the chronic use of medications that do not compromise aviation safety and, therefore, are permissible. Airmen who develop short-term, self-limited illnesses are best advised to avoid performing aviation duties while medications are used.

Aeromedical decision-making includes an analysis of the underlying disease or condition and treatment. The underlying disease has an equal and often greater influence upon the determination of aeromedical certification. It is unlikely that a source document could be developed and understood by airmen when considering the underlying medical condition(s), drug interactions, medication dosages, and the sheer volume of medications that need to be considered. A list may encourage or facilitate an airmen's self-determination of the risks posed by various medical conditions especially when combination therapy is used. A list is subject to misuse if used as the sole factor to determine certification eligibility or compliance with 14 CFR part 61.53, Prohibition of Operations During Medical Deficiencies. Maintaining a published list of "acceptable" medications is labor intensive and in the final analysis only partially answers the certification question and does not contribute to aviation safety.

Therefore, the list of medications referenced provides aeromedical guidance about specific medications or classes of pharmaceutical preparations and is applied by using sound aeromedical clinical judgment. This list is not meant to be totally inclusive or comprehensive. No independent interpretation of the FAA's position with respect to a medication included or excluded from the following should be assumed. See Aviation Industry Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Programs.

Aviation Industry Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Programs
Substances of Dependence/Abuse

ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE/ABUSE  MARIJUANA
AMPHETAMINES        NARCOTICS
ANXIOLYTICS         PHENCYCLIDINE (PCP)
COCAINE            PSYCHOTROPIC
HYPNOTICS           STIMULANTS
HALLUCINOGENS       TRANQUILIZERS

The following is applicable to each Substances of Dependence/Abuse referenced above:

I. CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS
   First-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.107
   Second-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.207
   Third-Class Airman Medical Certificate: 67.307

II. MEDICAL HISTORY and CONVICTIONS OR ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.

Medical History: Item 18.n., Substance dependence; or failed a drug test ever; or substance abuse or use of illegal substance in the last 2 years.

"Substance" includes alcohol and other drugs (e.g., PCP, sedatives and hypnotics, anxiolytics, marijuana, cocaine, opioids, amphetamines, hallucinogens, and other psychoactive drugs or chemicals). For a "yes" answer to Item 18.n., the Examiner should obtain a detailed description of the history. A history of substance dependence or abuse is disqualifying. The Examiner must defer issuance of a certificate if there is doubt concerning an applicant's substance use.

Convictions or Administrative Actions: Item 18.v., Conviction and/or Administrative Action History

The events to be reported are specifically identified in Item 18.v. of FAA Form 8500-8. If "yes" is checked, the applicant must describe the conviction(s) and/or administrative action(s) in the EXPLANATIONS box. The description must include:

- The alcohol or drug offense for which the applicant was convicted or the type of administrative action involved (e.g., attendance at an educational or rehabilitation program in lieu of conviction; license denial, suspension, cancellation, or revocation for refusal to be tested; educational safe driving program for multiple speeding convictions; etc.);
• The name of the state or other jurisdiction involved; and
• The date of the conviction and/or administrative action

If there have been no new convictions or administrative actions since the last application, the applicant may enter "PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NO CHANGE."

Convictions and/or administrative actions affecting driving privileges may raise questions about the applicant's fitness for certification and may be cause for disqualification.

A single driving while intoxicated (DWI) conviction or administrative action usually is not cause for denial if there are no other instances or indications of substance dependence or abuse. The Examiner should inquire regarding the applicant's alcohol use history, the circumstances surrounding the incident, and document those findings in Item 60.

NOTE: The Examiner should advise the applicant that the reporting of alcohol or drug offenses (i.e., motor vehicle violation) on the history part of the medical application does not relieve the airman of responsibility to report each motor vehicle action to the FAA within 60 days of the occurrence to the Civil Aviation Security Division, AAC-700; P.O. Box 25810; Oklahoma City, OK 73125-0810.

III. AEROMEDICAL DECISION CONSIDERATIONS: See Item 47., Psychiatric, Aerospace Medical Disposition table.

IV. PROTOCOL: See Substances of Dependence/Abuse Protocol. For specification guidelines, see Substance of Dependence/Abuse (Drugs and Alcohol) Specification Evaluation.

V. Aviation Industry Antidrug and Alcohol Misuse Prevention Programs
SYNOPSIS OF MEDICAL STANDARDS
### SUMMARY OF MEDICAL STANDARDS – Revised April 3, 2006

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical Certificate Pilot Type</th>
<th>First-Class Airline Transport Pilot</th>
<th>Second-Class Commercial Pilot</th>
<th>Third-Class Private Pilot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DISTANT VISION</td>
<td>20/20 or better in each eye separately, with or without correction.</td>
<td>20/40 or better in each eye separately, with or without correction.</td>
<td>20/40 or better in each eye separately, with or without correction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEAR VISION</td>
<td>20/40 or better in each eye separately (Snellen equivalent), with or without correction, as measured at 16 inches.</td>
<td>20/50 or better in each eye separately (Snellen equivalent), with or without correction, as measured at 32 inches.</td>
<td>No requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERMEDIATE VISION</td>
<td>20/40 or better in each eye separately (Snellen equivalent), as measured at 32 inches.</td>
<td>No requirement.</td>
<td>No requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR VISION</td>
<td>Ability to perceive those colors necessary for safe performance of airman duties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEARING</td>
<td>Demonstrate hearing of an average conversational voice in a quiet room, using both ears at 6 feet, with the back turned to the examiner or pass one of the audiometric tests below.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIOLOGY</td>
<td>Audiometric speech discrimination test: Score at least 70% reception in one ear. Pure tone audiometric test. Unaided, with thresholds no worse than:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500 Hz</td>
<td>1,000 Hz</td>
<td>2,000 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better Ear</td>
<td>35 Db</td>
<td>30 dB</td>
<td>30 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worst Ear</td>
<td>35 Db</td>
<td>50 dB</td>
<td>50 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENT</td>
<td>No ear disease or condition manifested by, or that may reasonably be expected to be maintained by, vertigo or a disturbance of speech or equilibrium.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE</td>
<td>Not disqualifying per se. Used to determine cardiac system status and responsiveness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOOD PRESSURE</td>
<td>No specified values stated in the standards. The current guideline maximum value is 155/95.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRO-CARDIOGRAM (ECG)</td>
<td>At age 35 and annually after age 40</td>
<td>Not routinely required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENTAL</td>
<td>No diagnosis of psychosis, or bipolar disorder, or severe personality disorders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE AND SUBSTANCE ABUSE</td>
<td>A diagnosis or medical history of &quot;substance dependence&quot; is disqualifying unless there is established clinical evidence, satisfactory to the Federal Air Surgeon, of recovery, including sustained total abstinence from the substance(s) for not less than the preceding 2 years. A history of &quot;substance abuse&quot; within the preceding 2 years is disqualifying. &quot;Substance&quot; includes alcohol and other drugs (i.e., PCP, sedatives and hypnotics, anxiolytics, marijuana, cocaine, opioids, amphetamines, hallucinogens, and other psychoactive drugs or chemicals).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS</td>
<td>Unless otherwise directed by the FAA, the Examiner must deny or defer if the applicant has a history of: (1) Diabetes mellitus requiring hypoglycemic medication; (2) Angina pectoris; (3) Coronary heart disease (CHD) that has been treated or, if untreated, that has been symptomatic or clinically significant; (4) Myocardial infarction; (5) Cardiac valve replacement; (6) Permanent cardiac pacemaker; (7) Heart replacement; (8) Psychosis; (9) Bipolar disorder; (10) Personality disorder that is severe enough to have repeatedly manifested itself by overt acts; (11) Substance dependence; (12) Substance abuse; (13) Epilepsy; (14) Disturbance of consciousness and without satisfactory explanation of cause, and (15) Transient loss of control of nervous system function(s) without satisfactory explanation of cause.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: For further information, contact your Regional Flight Surgeon.
GLOSSARY

LAST UPDATE: March 19, 2015
GLOSSARY/ACRONYMS

**AAM** - Office of Aerospace Medicine

**AASI** - AME Assisted Special Issuance - Criteria under which an Examiner may reissue a medical certificate for a third-class applicant with a medical history of a disqualifying condition, who has already received a Special Issuance Authorization from the FAA, and criteria to defer issuance to AMCD or RFS for these situations.

**AMCD** - Aerospace Medical Certification Division - located at the Civil Aerospace Medical Institute in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

**AMCS** - Airman Medical Certification System - allows the AME to electronically submit FAA Form 8500-8, Application for Airman Medical Certificate or Airman Medical and Student Pilot Certificate, to AMCD.

**AME** - Aviation Medical Examiner - a physician designated by the FAA and given the authority to perform airman physical examinations for issuance of second- and third-class medical and student pilot certificates. (NOTE: Senior Examiners perform first-class airman examinations).

**ATCS** - Air Traffic Control Specialist

**AV** - Atrioventricular

**BUN** - Blood Urea Nitrogen Test

**CAD** - Coronary Artery Disease

**CAMI** - Civil Aerospace Medical Institute

**CAT** - Computerized Axial Tomography Scan

**CBC** - Complete Blood Count

**CEA** - Carcinoembryonic Antigen

**CFR** - Code of Federal Regulations

**CHD** - Coronary Heart Disease

**CT** - Computed Tomography Scan
CVE - Cardiovascular Evaluation
DOT - Department of Transportation
DUI/DWI - Driving Under the Influence/Driving While Intoxicated
ECG - Electrocardiogram
ECHO - Echocardiographic images
ENT - Ear, Nose, and Throat
FAA - Federal Aviation Administration
FAR - Federal Aviation Regulations
FSDO - Flight Standards District Office
GXT - Graded Exercise Test
HgbA1C - Hemoglobin A1C
INR - International Normalized Ratio
IVP - Intravenous Pyelography Test
KUB - Kidneys, Ureters and Bladder
MFO - Medical Field Office
MFT - Medical Flight Test
MRI - Magnetic Resonance Imaging
MVP - Mitral Valve Prolapse
NTSB - National Transportation Safety Board
OSA - Obstructive Sleep Apnea
PAC's - Premature Arterial Contractions
PET - Radioactive High-Tech Scan
PFT - Pulmonary Function Test
PSA - Prostate Specific Antigen
PT - Prothrombin Time
PTT - Partial Thromboplastin Time
PVC's - Premature Ventricular Contractions
RF - Radio Frequency Ablation
RFS - Regional Flight Surgeon
SODA - Statement of Demonstrated Ability
TFT - Thyroid Function Test
US - Ultrasound
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guide Version</th>
<th>Official Date</th>
<th>Revision Number</th>
<th>Description Of Change</th>
<th>Reason For Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Obstructive Sleep Apnea, add a link for the FAA OSA screening video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>03/10/2015</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Obstructive Sleep Apnea, create additional hyperlinks within the material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>03/02/2015</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, revise guidance to introduce “Protocol for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA).”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In AME Assisted – All Classes - Sleep Apnea, revise guidance on certification criteria. Change title to “AME Assisted – All Classes – Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA).”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Item. 35, Lungs and Chest, Revise guidance in Decisions Considerations Table regarding Obstructive Sleep Apnea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Item. 25-30, Ear, Nose and Throat, add link to Protocol for Obstructive Sleep Apnea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Item. 28, Mouth and Throat Decision Considerations Table, add link to Protocol for Obstructive Sleep Apnea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Protocols, revise table of contents page to show entry for Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA). In the PDF version of the AME Guide, add note to indicate location of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015 02/11/2015</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Item. 52, Color vision, revise format to emphasize existing policy – “Color vision tests approved for airmen ARE NOT all acceptable for air traffic controllers.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 12/01/2014</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Anti-hypertensives, revise to state that the combination use of beta-blockers and insulin, meglitinides, or sulfonylurea is now allowed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 12/01/2014</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Do Not Issue – Do Not Fly, remove “Concurrent use of a beta-blocker plus a sulfonylurea or insulin or a meglitinide” from the Do Not Issue listing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 11/24/2014</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Review Guide and remove any erroneous references to Titmus II Vision (TII, TIIs) Testers. Tester was previously removed (09/27/13) as acceptable for airmen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 10/22/2014</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Diabetes Mellitus Type II – Medication Controlled (Not Insulin), revise chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications to include alogliptin (Nesina) and trade names for metformin (Glucophage, Fortament, Glutetza, Riomet.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 10/20/2014</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Diabetes Mellitus – Insulin Treated and in Diabetes Mellitus – Diabetes Mellitus Type II – Medication Controlled (Not Insulin), revise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Update Date</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2014       | 05/16/2014      | Administrative | In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications), Malaria, reorder category                                                                                     
<p>| 2014       | 07/23/2014      | Medical Policy | In AASI, Diabetes Mellitus, Medication Controlled (Not Insulin), revise to include that applicant must be deferred if taking more than 3 Diabetes medications or is using a combination prohibited in the Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medical Chart.                                                                                                                      |
| 2014       | 08/6/2014       | Medical Policy | In General Information, Classes of Medical Certificates and also in Validity of Medical Certificates, revise to include language regarding digital signatures of authorized FAA physicians on certificates.                                                                                             |
| 2014       | 07/25/2014      | Medical Policy | In General Information, Classes of Medical Certificates and also in Validity of Medical Certificates, revise to include language regarding necessity for original AME or FAA physician signature on certificates.                                                                                           |
| 2014       | 09/10/2014      | Medical Policy | In General Information, Equipment Requirements and in Item. 52, Color Vision, revise to indicate that the OPTEC 2000 vision tester (Models 2000 PM, 2000 PAME, 2000 PI) MUST contain the 2000-010 FAR color perception PIP plate to be approved.                                                                                                           |
| 2014       |                  | Medical Policy | In AASI, Diabetes Mellitus – Type II Medication Controlled (not insulin), revise guidance regarding deferral criteria.                                                                                                           |
|            |                  | Medical Policy | In Pharmaceuticals, revise chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications regarding Bydureon and Beta-Blockers.                                                                                                                                  |
|            |                  | Medical Policy | guidance under V. Pharmaceutical Considerations regarding chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014 05/05/2014</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Decision Considerations, Disease Protocols - Graded Exercise Stress Test Requirements, revise to remove hyperventilation requirement from testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 04/22/2014</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications) revise Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications to include link to the Pre-Diabetes CACI Worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 04/17/2014</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications) revise to include chart of Acceptable Combinations of Diabetes Medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Applicant History, Item 3., (Last Name; First Name; Middle Name.), revise to clarify instructions if applicant has no middle name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 03/20/2014</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In CACI Certification Worksheets, add worksheet for Colitis. Revise Colitis Dispositions Table and Colitis Special Issuance criteria to reflect the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 03/14/2014</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>03/14/2014</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Graded Exercise Stress Test Requirements, revise to clarify criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>03/10/2014</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Exam Techniques, III. Aerospace Medical Disposition, revise to clarify the definition of Conditions AMEs Can Issue (CACI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>02/05/2014</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications) – Anticoagulants and in Disease Protocols – Thromboembolic Disease, revise to policy include required wait time after initial start of warfarin (Coumadin) treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>01/16/2014</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Equipment Requirements and Item 52. Color Vision, remove APT-5 Color Vision Tester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>01/01/2014</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Revise cover page to reflect the current calendar year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>12/23/2013</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Pharmaceutical (Therapeutic Medications), Sleep Aids, add a link for FDA studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>12/12/2013</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Pharmaceutical (Therapeutic Medications), Acne Medications, revise policy to include language on use of topical acne medications, such as Retin A, and oral antibiotics, such as tetracycline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>12/06/2013</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In AASI, change title of Deep Venous Thrombosis/Pulmonary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>11/06/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Item 46. Neurologic, revise the Cerebrovascular Disease dispositions table to expand on criteria for Transient Ischemic Attack, Completed Stroke (ischemic or hemorrhagic), and Subdural, Epidural or Subarachnoid Hemorrhage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>09/27/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In General Information, Equipment Requirements – Color Vision Test Apparatus, remove Titmus II Vision Tester (Model Nos. TII and TIIS) from the list of approved testers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>09/27/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, revise Hypertension Worksheet to clarify criteria whereby AME can assess current status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>09/17/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, add new test (Gordon Diagnostic System [GDS]) to evaluation sheets for Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder; Depression Treated with SSRI Medications; Neurocognitive Impairment; and Psychiatric and Neuropsychological Evaluations for Substance Abuse/Dependence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Disease Protocols listing, rename “Substances of Dependence/Abuse (Drugs and Alcohol)” to “Psychiatric – Substances of Dependence/Abuse (Drugs and Alcohol).”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Add updated link for the International Standards on Personnel Licensing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>08/16/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Malaria Medications, update policy information regarding the use of mefloquine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013 08/14/2013</td>
<td>1,</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Item 41. G-U System – Neoplastic Disorders, revise dispositions table language from “Any other G-U Neoplastic Disorder” to “All G-U cancers when treatment was completed less than 5 years ago or for which there is a history of metastatic disease.” Also, direct Examiners to reference the specific cancers in this category for requirements and dispositions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013 07/30/2013</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, add information page on Sleep Aids, including wait times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013 07/30/2013</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Errata</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 36. Heart – Syncope, correct typographical error: bilatcarotid Ultrasound to bilateral carotid Ultrasound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013 06/19/2013</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Item 41. G-U System – Neoplastic Disorders, revise dispositions table to include criteria for “All G-U Cancers when treatment was completed more than 5 years ago and there is no history of metastatic disease.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013 06/13/2013</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise language in all Certification Worksheets: (Arthritis, Asthma, Renal Cancer, Glaucoma, Hepatitis C, Hypertension, Hypothyroidism, Migraine – Chronic Headaches, and Pre Diabetes) to add</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners

**Applicants for first- or second-class must provide this information annually; applicants for third-class must provide the information with each required exam.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Medical Policy/Administrative</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>06/11/2013</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
<td>In Dispositions Table, Item 46. Neurologic, revise language to reflect that “Any loss of consciousness, alteration of consciousness, or amnesia, regardless of duration” requires FAA Decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>06/04/2013</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
<td>In Dispositions Table, Item 38. Abdomen and Viscera, Hepatitis C, revise to show that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>06/04/2013</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
<td>In Item 35. Lungs and Chest, revise Asthma Worksheet to include “FEV1, FVC, and FEV1/FVC are all equal to or greater than 80% predicted before bronchodilators” and Pulmonary Function Test “is not required if the only treatment is PRN use on one or two days a week of a short-acting beta agonist (e.g. albuterol).”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>06/04/2013</td>
<td><strong>Medical policy and Administrative</strong></td>
<td>In Item 43. Spine and Other Musculoskeletal, revise Arthritis Worksheet to include link to steroid conversion calculator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>06/04/2013</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
<td>In Item 48. General Systemic – Pre-Diabetes, Diabetes, Metabolic Syndrome, and/or Insulin Resistance, revise dispositions table to include Polycystic Ovary Syndrome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>06/04/2013</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
<td>In Item 48. General Systemic - Pre-Diabetes, Diabetes, Metabolic Syndrome, and/or Insulin Resistance, revise Pre-Diabetes Worksheet to include Polycystic Ovary Syndrome.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAST UPDATE:** March 19, 2015
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>05/15/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Dispositions Table, Item 43. Arthritis – add row for certification criteria for Osteoarthritis and variants on PRN NSAIDS only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Dispositions Table, Item 55. Blood Pressure, Hypertension Worksheet, revise to “treating physician or AME finds…etc.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>05/08/2013</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Archives and Modifications, change title to “Archives and Updates.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In AME Assisted Special Issuances (AASI), revise language on the introductory page and all 25 AASI pages from “If this is a first time issuance of an Authorization for the above disease/condition…” to “If this is a first-time application for an AASI for the above disease/condition…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>04/09/2013</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 35. Lungs and Chest, revise dispositions table for Asthma. Introduce Asthma Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 43. Spine and Other Musculoskeletal, revise dispositions table for Arthritis. Introduce Arthritis Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 41. G-U System – Neoplastic Disorders, revise dispositions table for Prostatic, Renal, and Testicular Carcinomas. Introduce Renal Cancer Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Items 31 - 34. Eye, revise Examination techniques and dispositions table for Glaucoma. Introduce Glaucoma Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Items 38. Abdomen and Viscera, revise dispositions table for Hepatitis C - Chronic. Introduce Hepatitis C – Chronic Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Items 55. Blood Pressure, revise dispositions table for Hypertension. Introduce Hypertension Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Items 48. General Systemic – Endocrine Disorders, revise dispositions table for Hypothyroidism. Introduce Hypothyroidism Worksheet with certification criteria under which the AME can regular issue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Items 48. General Systemic – Diabetes, Metabolic Syndrome, and/or Insulin Resistance, revise dispositions table to add Pre-Diabetes. Introduce Pre-Diabetes Worksheet with certification criteria under which</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAST UPDATE:** March 19, 2015
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, revise title of Medication Controlled Diabetes Mellitus - Type II. Change name to Diabetes Mellitus Type II – Medication Controlled (Non Insulin). Also, in Pharmaceuticals section, revise name of protocol link to reflect title change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, revise title of Insulin Treated Diabetes Mellitus - Type I or Type II. Change title to Diabetes Mellitus Type I or Type II – Insulin Treated. Also, in Pharmaceuticals section, revise name of protocol link to reflect title change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Antihypertensives, change name of protocol link from Hypertension Protocol to Hypertension Worksheet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013 03/05/13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, add Specifications for Neuropsychological Evaluations for ADHD/ADD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, add Specifications for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>01/03/13</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>02/15/13</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>12/14/12</td>
<td>1. Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>12/06/12</td>
<td>1. Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>10/24/12</td>
<td>1. Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>10/01/12</td>
<td>1. Administrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Medical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2012       | 07/20/12   | 1. Medical   | Policy       | In accordance with the direct final rule (14 CFR Part 67 [Docket No. FAA-2012-0056; Amdt. No 67-21]; “Removal of the Requirement for Individuals Granted the Special Issuance of a Medical
Certificate To Carry Their Letter of Authorization While Exercising Pilot Privileges,” references to the requirement to carry an LOA were removed from the General Information and Special Issuances sections of the Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>07/03/12</td>
<td>1. Medical Policy</td>
<td>41. G-U System</td>
<td>In Item 41. G-U System, remove information on “Contraceptives and Hormone Replacement Therapy.” Move this information to a new page of the same title within the Pharmaceuticals section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>06/07/12</td>
<td>1. Medical Policy</td>
<td>41. G-U System</td>
<td>In Item 41. G-U System, revise guidance on Gender Identity Disorder to specify requirements for current status report, psychiatric and/or psychological evaluations, and surgery follow-up reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Item 48. Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals, Allergy – Desensitization Injections, Change the title and references to Allergy – Immunotherapy. Add note stating that sublingual immunotherapy (SLIT) is not acceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Item 36. Heart</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 36. Heart, remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Change</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012 01/03/12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Revise cover page to reflect the current calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011 12/13/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In General Information, Medical Certificates – AME Completion, revise language to clarify signature requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011 12/01/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 52. Color Vision, revise to include Color Vision Testing Flowchart.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011 11/16/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications) section, change title of Antihistaminic and Desensitization Injections to include the word &quot;Allergy.&quot; Also, change title of Diabetes Mellitus – Type II Medication Controlled to include &quot;(Non Insulin).&quot; This title was also changed in the AASI.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011 11/01/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications) Acne Medications, revise page format to clarify policy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011 10/24/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 49. Hearing,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 31. Eyes – General, revise to include information on Keratoconus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In General Information, Equipment Requirements, revise to include equipment to measure height and weight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Table of Contents, renumber entries listed on pages iii and iv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>08/12/11</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Special Issuances, Third-Class AME Assisted – Valve Replacement, revise to include additional criteria for deferral (“the applicant develops emboli, thrombosis, etc.”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Special Issuances, AME Assisted – All Classes – Atrial Fibrillation, revise to include additional criteria for deferral (“bleeding that required medical intervention”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Special Issuances, AME Assisted – All Classes – Warfarin (Coumadin) Therapy for Deep Venous Thrombosis (DVT), Pulmonary Embolism (PE), and/ or Hypercouagulopathies, revise to include additional criteria for deferral (“bleeding that required medical intervention”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Policy Area</td>
<td>Change Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>08/09/11</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 47., Psychiatric Conditions</td>
<td>Add information on depression requiring the use of antidepressant medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>05/25/11</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 47., Psychiatric</td>
<td>Revise SSRI Follow Up Chart to clarify procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>05/08/11</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals – Antihypertensive</td>
<td>Reorganize and clarify page content for medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>03/02/11</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 47., Psychiatric Conditions</td>
<td>Add information on depression requiring the use of antidepressant medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>02/03/11</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Medical History, Item 18. v., History of Arrest(s), Conviction(s), and/ or Administrative Action(s), reorder, revise, and clarify deferral and issuance criteria.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>01/31/11</td>
<td>Errata</td>
<td>Revise to correct transposed words in title: Decision Considerations, Disease Protocols – “Graded Exercise Stress Test – Bundle Branch Block Requirements.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>01/07/11</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Revise cover page to reflect current calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Pharmaceuticals (Therapeutic Medications) - Desensitization Injections, revise and clarify criteria for hay fever medications.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>10/29/10</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 52. Color Vision, remove Titmus II Vision Tester (Model Nos. TII and TIIS) as an acceptable substitute for color vision testing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>09/20/10</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In AASI Protocol for Arthritis, change title to “Arthritis and/ or Psoriasis.” Clarify authorization and deferral criteria.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>09/03/10</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Exam Techniques, Item 21-22 Height and Weight, add Body Mass Index Chart and Formula Table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>06/15/10</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 48, General Systemic, clarify disposition for section titled “Use of Antidepressant Medication,” to state revised policy on use of SSRIs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010 05/20/10</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In AASI Protocol for Hyperthyroidism and Protocol for Hypothyroidism, clarify criteria for deferring and issuing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010 03/17/10</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices, clarify criteria for adaptation period before certification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010 01/20/10</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Revise cover page to reflect current calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 12/08/09</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 52. Color Vision, remove APT-5 as an acceptable color vision tester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 10/22/09</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 52. Color Vision, add note to Agency-Designated AMEs: “Not all tests approved for pilots are acceptable for FAA ATCSs. Contact RFS for current list.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 10/16/09</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Special Issuance, Diabetes Mellitus – Type II, Medication Controlled, revise to reflect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hyperthyroidism and Hypothyroidism. First Special Issuance requires FAA decision. Guidance for Followup Special Issuance is found in AASI Protocol.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>09/30/2009</td>
<td>1. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Diabetes Mellitus – Type I or Type II, Insulin Treated, add note to indicate that insulin pumps are acceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, revise main listing to reflect addition of “Diabetes Mellitus and Metabolic Syndrome – Diet Controlled” and “Metabolic Syndrome (Glucose Intolerance, Impaired Glucose tolerance, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, and Pre-Diabetes) - Medication Controlled.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 48. General Systemic – Diabetes, Metabolic Syndrome, and/or Insulin Resistance, revise table to reflect addition of “Diabetes Mellitus and Metabolic Syndrome – Diet Controlled” and “Metabolic Syndrome (Glucose Intolerance, Impaired Glucose tolerance, Impaired Fasting Glucose, Insulin Resistance, and Pre-Diabetes) - Medication Controlled.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Diabetes Mellitus – Diet Controlled,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further criteria required for AME re-issuance: current status report from physician treating diabetes to include any history of hypoglycemic events and any cardiovascular, renal, neurologic or ophthalmologic complications; and HgA1c level performed within the last 30 days.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>09/21/09</td>
<td>1. Errata</td>
<td>In Disease Protocols, Substances of Dependence/Abuse (Drugs and Alcohol), change “personnel statement” to “personal statement.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Special Issuance, Colon Cancer; Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia; Diabetes Mellitus – Type II, Medication Controlled; and Lymphoma and Hodgkin’s Disease, add if “Any new treatment is initiated” – to criteria for deferment to AMCD or Region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Medical Policy</td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 48. General Systemic, Diabetes – change title to “Diabetes, Metabolic Syndrome, and/or Insulin Resistance.” Also add new table entry to reflect criteria for “Metabolic Syndrome or Insulin Resistance.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Administrative</td>
<td>In General Information, Who May Be Certified, b. Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Issue Date</td>
<td>Change Type</td>
<td>Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>05/13/2009</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>04/30/2009</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>04/24/2009</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>02/04/2009</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Change Date</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>10/30/2008</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Errata</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Examination Techniques and Aerospace Medical Dispositions, Item 52. Color vision, revise to list correct testing plates for Richmond HRR, 4th Edition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>10/10/2008</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Administrative</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In General Information, create new section 12. “Medical Certificates – AME Completion.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Administrative</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Table Of Contents, General Information, adjust and renumber listings to reflect inclusion of Medical Certificates – AME Completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Examination Techniques, Item 52., Color Vision, add new vision tester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In Aerospace Medical Disposition, Item 52. Color Vision, revise section A., All Classes, to include standard for new vision tester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>09/17/2008</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change Applicant History, 18. v. Conviction and/or Administrative Action History to “History of Arrest(s), Conviction(s), and/or Administrative Action(s). Revise language within 18. v. to include reference to arrests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Revise Applicant History to create a new section, 18.y. Medical Disability Benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Revise Entire Guide to replace any usage of term “Urinalysis” with “Urine Test(s).”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>09/05/2008</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Administrative</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change cover page to remove “Version V” title. Change title to reflect current calendar year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Medical Policy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In General Information, Equipment Requirements, and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAST UPDATE:** March 19, 2015

357
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Policy Area</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07/31/2008</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In General Information, Equipment Requirements, and Examination Techniques (Items 50-52 and 54)</td>
<td>Revise acceptable vision testing equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07/16/2008</td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In General Information, Validity of Medical Certificates</td>
<td>Revise third-class duration standards for airmen under age 40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In General Information, Requests for Assistance</td>
<td>Revise to remove references to international and military examiners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>In General Information, Classes of Medical Certificates</td>
<td>Revise to clarify “flying activities” to “privileges.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Special Issuances</td>
<td>Revise to include language requiring airman to carry Authorization when exercising pilot privileges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In Applicant History, Guidance for Positive Identification of Airmen</td>
<td>Revise to include link to 14 CFR §67.4. Applicants must show proof of age and identity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>In General Information, Equipment Requirements,</td>
<td>Revise list of acceptable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAST UPDATE:** March 19, 2015
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Action Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>equipment, particularly acceptable substitute equipment for vision testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. 02/01/2008</td>
<td>1. Medical Policy In Exam Techniques, Item 52. Color Vision, revise Section E., which clarifies unacceptable tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. 01/11/2008</td>
<td>1. Medical Policy In AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI), add section on Warfarin (Coumadin) Therapy for Deep Venous Thrombosis, Pulmonary Embolism, and/or Hypercoagulopathies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Medical Policy Revise AASI coversheet to include box for Warfarin (Coumadin) Therapy for Deep Venous Thrombosis, Pulmonary Embolism, and/or Hypercoagulopathies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. 11/26/2007</td>
<td>1. Administrative In General Information, Validity of Medical Certificates, delete note for “Flight outside the airspace of the United States of America.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Administrative In Disease Protocols, Conductive Keratoplasty (CK), revise description of CK procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Medical Policy In Exam Techniques, Item 51. Near and Intermediate vision, add Keystone Orthoscope and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/01/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/01/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/01/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/01/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/01/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09/01/2007</td>
<td>V.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7. Medical Policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Revise Examination Techniques and Criteria for Qualification, Item. 36 Heart – Auscultation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Syncope.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guide Version</th>
<th>Official Date</th>
<th>Revision Number</th>
<th>Description Of Change</th>
<th>Reason For Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Medical Policy Revise Disease Protocols, Coronary Heart Disease to clarify requirements for consideration for any class of airman medical certification.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Errata Revise Disease Protocols, Coronary Heart Disease to remove “Limited to Flight Engineer Duties.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide Version</td>
<td>Official Date</td>
<td>Revision Number</td>
<td>Description Of Change</td>
<td>Reason For Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Move Breast Cancer from Aerospace Medical Dispositions Item 38. Abdomen and Viscera - Malignancies to Item 48. General Systemic, Neoplasms. Also, move Colitis (Ulcerative, Regional Enteritis or Crohn's disease) and Peptic Ulcer from Aerospace Medical Dispositions Item 38. Abdomen and Viscera – Malignancies to Item 38. Abdomen and Viscera and Anus Conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Update individual Pharmaceutical pages to include “Pharmaceutical Considerations.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>11/20/2006</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert into Disease Protocols a new section on Cardiac Transplant for Class III certificates only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Errata</td>
<td>Corrected AASI on Mitral or Aortic Insufficiency to read “mean gradient.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide Version</td>
<td>Official Date</td>
<td>Revision Number</td>
<td>Description Of Change</td>
<td>Reason For Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>08/23/2006</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Errata</td>
<td>INR values for mechanical valves should have read between 2.5 and 3.5, except for certain types of bileaflet valves in the aortic position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Clarified the Hypertension Protocol regarding initiation and change of medication and the suspension of pilot duties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Errata</td>
<td>Maximal graded exercise stress test requirement for under age 60 corrected to 9 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Remove prohibition on bifocal contact lenses or lenses that correct for near and/or intermediate vision in Items 31-34, Eyes; Section 5, Contact Lenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Update Neurological Conditions Disposition Table and Footnote #21 with guidance on Rolandic Seizure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>04/03/2006</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Redesign the appearance and navigable format of the <em>Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Install a Search Engine located in the Navigation Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Revise Heading Titles for Chapters 2, 3, and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a Special Issuances section located in the Navigation Bar and into the General Information section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a Policy Updates section to post new and revised Administrative and Medical Policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>04/03/2006</td>
<td>6. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert into the AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) section a Testicular Carcinoma AASI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Atrial Fibrillation AASI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Hyperthyroidism and Hypothyroidism AASIs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert a new AASI subsection containing Coronary Heart Disease and Single Valve Replacement applicable for Third-Class only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide Version</td>
<td>Official Date</td>
<td>Revision Number</td>
<td>Description Of Change</td>
<td>Reason For Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>04/03/2006</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert into the Disease Protocols section a new Coronary Heart Disease and Graded Exercise Stress Test Protocol, and revise the Valve Replacement Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Insert Items 49 – 58 into the Examination Techniques section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 35. Lungs and Chest, Asthma, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 36. Heart, Atrial Fibrillation, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 36. Heart, Coronary Heart Disease, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 36. Heart, Valvular Disease, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 48. General Systemic, Hyperthyroidism and Hypothyroidism, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise all Oral Medications - Diabetes Mellitus, Type II references</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>07/31/2005</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Redesign the appearance and navigable format of the Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Revise Section 9., Refractive Surgery heading in Items 31-34. Eyes, to Refractive Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert Conductive Keratoplasty into Section 9, Items 31-34, Eyes, and into Item 31’s Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>07/31/2005</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Replace optometrist or ophthalmologist reference(s) to “eye specialist”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert Pulmonary Embolism into Item 35, Lungs and Chest, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert Deep Vein Thrombosis and Pulmonary Embolism into Item 37, Vascular System, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Delete a paragraph located in Item 31-34. EYE, Section 4. Monocular vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert into the Disease Protocol section a Binocular Multifocal and Accommodating Devices Protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert into the AME Assisted Special Issuance (AASI) section the new Bladder, Breast, Melanoma, and Renal Carcinoma AASI’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>11/01/2004</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise AASI Process to include First- and Second-class Airman Medical Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Insert into General Information, a new Section 10 that provides Sport Pilot Provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Update revised Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, §61.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a link to download a revised AME Letter of Denial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a link to download a printable AASI Certificate Coversheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide Version</td>
<td>Official Date</td>
<td>Revision Number</td>
<td>Description Of Change</td>
<td>Reason For Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>02/13/2004</td>
<td>1. Administrative</td>
<td>Install Search Engine located in the Navigation Bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a WHAT’S NEW link located in the Navigation Bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Administrative</td>
<td>The “Instructions” site of the 2003 Guide is deleted and incorporated into the “Introduction” and “Available Downloads” located in the Navigation Bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert an “Available Downloads” site located in the Navigation Bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a Table of Contents and an Index into the pdf version of the 2004 Guide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert a one-page synopsis of the Medical Standards located in the Navigation Bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Insert Section 6. Orthokeratology into Items 31-34. Eye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8. Administrative</td>
<td>Relocate Item 46. Footnote #21 from Head Trauma to Footnote #19. Headaches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert Attention Deficit Disorder into Item 47’s, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 60; Comments on History and Findings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Revise Item 63; Disqualifying Defects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12. Medical Policy</td>
<td>Delete from AASI’s a History of Monocularity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert an Archives located in the Navigation Bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>09/16/2004</td>
<td>14. Administrative</td>
<td>Insert CAD Ultrasound into Item 37’s, Aerospace Medical Disposition Table</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>09/24/2003</td>
<td>Introduction of the 2003 Guide for Aviation Medical Examiners Website</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>